## Personal Computer IIス－すゝ（

OWNER＇S MANUAL



## IMPORTANT

The wires in this mains lead are coloured in accordance with the following code:

BLUE: Neutral<br>BROWN: Live

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows,
The wire which is coloured BLUE must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter $\mathbf{N}$ or coloured black.
The wire which is coloured BROWN must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.

This apparatus complies with requirements of EEC directive 76/889/EEC.
Das Gerat stimmt mit den Bedingungen der EG-Richtlinien 76/889/EWG überein.

Cet appareil repond aux specifications de la directive CCE 76/889/CCE Dit apparaat voldoet aan de vereisten van EEG-reglementen 76/889/EEG. Apparatet opfylder kravene i EF direktivet 76/889/EF.

Quest'apparecchio e stato prodotto in conformita alle direttive CEE 76/889/CEE.

## Personal Computer $1172=29(1)$

## Owner's <br> Manual

## NOTICE

This manual has been written for the MZ-700 series personal computers and the BASIC interpreter which is provided with the MZ-700.
(1) All system software for the MZ-700 series computers is supported in software packs (cassette tape, etc.) in file form. The contents of all system software and the material presented in this manual are subject to change without prior notice for the purpose of product improvement and other reasons, and care should be taken to confirm that the file version number of the system software used matches that specified in this manual.
(2) All system software for the Sharp MZ-700 series personal computer has been developed by the Sharp Corporation, and all rights to such software are reserved. Reproduction of the system software or the contents of this book is prohibited.
(3) This computer and the contents of this manual have been fully checked for completeness and correctness prior to shipment; however, if you should encounter any problems during operation or have any questions which cannot be resolved by reading this manual, please do not hesitate to contact your Sharp dealer for assistance.
Not withstanding the foregoing, note that the Sharp Corporation and its representatives will not assume responsibility for any losses or damages incurred as a result of operation or use of this equipment.

## Preface

Congratulations on your purchase of a Sharp MZ-700 series personal computer. Before using your computer, please read and make sure you understand the operating procedures which are described in this manual. The features and general operating procedures are described in Chapters 1 and 3 , so please read those chapters first.

All software for the MZ-700 series computers is distributed on cassette tape.
The cassette tape included with the computer contains BASIC 1Z-013B, a high level BASIC interpreter which enables programming in the BASIC language and makes it possible to utilize the full capabilities of the MZ-700. The BASIC 1Z-013B interpreter and procedures for its use are fully described in this manual.


## MZ-700 OWNER'S MANUAL

## CONTENTS

Chapter 1 The world of MZ-700 Series Personal Computer

1. 1 Features of the MZ-700 Series ..... 10
2. 2 Using this Manual ..... 12
3. 3 An Introduction to the World of Computers ..... 13
Chapter 2 BASIC
4. 1 Introduction to Programming in BASIC ..... 16
5. 2 An Outline of BASIC ..... 21
6. 3 Frequently Used BASIC Commands and Statements ..... 28
7. 4 Built-in Function ..... 71
8. 5 String Function ..... 76
9. 6 Color display state ment ..... 80
10. 7 Color Plotter-Printer Commands ..... 82
11. 8 Machine Language Program Control Statements ..... 91
12. 9 I/O Statements ..... 95
13. 10 Other Statements ..... 96
14. 11 Monitor Function ..... 99
Chapter 3 Operating the MZ-700
15. 1 Appearance of the MZ-700 Series Personal Computers ..... 104
16. 2 Connection to Display Unit ..... 106
17. 3 Data Recorder ..... 108
18. 4 Color Plotter-Printer ..... 110
19. 5 Key Operation ..... 114
Chapter 4 Hardware
20. 1 MZ-700 System Diagram ..... 122
21. 2 Memory configuration ..... 123
22. 3 Memory Mapped I/O (\$E000-\$E008) ..... 130
23. 4 Signal System of Color V-RAM ..... 133
24. 5 MZ-700 Circuit Diagrams ..... 134
Chapter 5 Monitor Commands and Subroutines
25. 1 Monitor Commands ..... 146
26. 2 Functions and Use of Monitor Commands ..... 147
27. 3 Monitor Subroutines ..... 151

## XヨवИI

## termof bstaivgadds ai (

APPENDICES
A. 1 Code Tables ..... 154
A. 2 MZ-700 Series Computer Specifications ..... 157
A. 3 BASIC Error Message List ..... 159
A. 4 Z80A Instruction Set ..... 160
A. 5 Monitor Program Assembly List ..... 164
A. 6 Color Plotter-Printer Control Codes ..... 198
A. 7 Notes Concerning Operation ..... 201

## INDEX

[BASIC COMMANDS] ( ) is abbreviated format


| N |  | (S) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NEW | 32 | SAVE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (SA.) . . . . 29 |  |
|  |  | SET | 63 |
| 0 |  | SGN | 71 |
|  |  | SIN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71 |  |
| ON ERROR |  | SIZE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 97 |  |
| GOTO . | 96 | SKIP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 84 |  |
| ON~GOSUB . . . . . . . . . (ON~GOS.) . . . . 55 | 55 | SPC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 62 |  |
| ON~GOTO | 54 | SQR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71 |  |
| OUT | 95 | STOP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (S.) . . . . 59 |  |
|  |  | STR\$ |  |
| (P) |  |  |  |
| PAGE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 84 T |  | (T) |  |
| PAI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71 TAB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 62 |  | TAB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 62 |  |
| PCOLOR | 83 | TAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71 |  |
| PEEK | 93 | TEMPO . . . . . . . . . . . . . (TEM.) . . . 67 |  |
| PHOME | 87 | TEST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (TE.) . . . 84 |  |
| PLOT OFF | 98 | TI\$ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 60 |  |
| PLOT ON . . . . . . . . . . . (PL. ON) . . . . 98 |  |  |  |
| POKE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 92 |  |  |  |
| PRINT | 37 | (U) |  |
| PRINT USING | 38 | USR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (U.) . . . 93 |  |
| PRINT/P | 84 |  |  |
| PRINT/T | 68 |  |  |
| PRINT [ $a, \beta$ ] | 81 | v |  |
|  |  | VAL |  |
| Q |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | W |  |
| (R) |  | WOPEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (W.) . . . . 68 |  |
| RAD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71 |  |  |  |
| READ $\sim$ DATA . . . . . . (REA. $\sim$ DA. $). . .444$ |  |  |  |
| REM | 58 | ( |  |
| RENUM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (REN.) . . . . 33 |  |  |  |
| RESET . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63 |  |  |  |
| RESTORE . . . . . . . . . . . . (RES.) . . . 46 ( |  | Y |  |
| RESUME . . . . . . . . . . . . (RESU.) . . . . 97 |  |  |  |
| RIGHT\$ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 77 |  |  |  |
| RLINE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (RL.) . . . 86 (Z |  |  |  |
| RMOVE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (RM.) . . . . 87 |  |  |  |
| RND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 72 |  |  |  |
| ROPEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (RO.) . . . . 68 |  |  |  |
| RUN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (R.) . . . . 34 |  |  |  |

$2 I T$
(770.19)

HOTQR
ию таाя
se
TИ1ห4

Cl.

ABM
(.149\%)

MUVAT

| (219) . . . . . . . . . . 3я 30tzas |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |


-.
27世च18


## THE WORLD OF MZ-700 SERIES PERSONAL COMPUTER



### 1.1 Features of the MZ-700 Series

In the space of just a few decades, the computer has undergone a dramatic transformation, changing from an intricate, enormously expensive monster weighing several dozen tons into a compact, inexpensive device which can be used by almost anyone. Whereas access to computers used to be limited to a few privileged individuals with special training, the inexpensive, user-friendly machines now available make the world of computing open to people in all different walks of life. The Sharp MZ-700 series computers are representative of such machines.

People use words and expressions to convey meanings.
Computers of the Sharp MZ-700 series, however, convey meaning through an ordinary television set or special printer. Any TV set can be used, either color or black-and-white; or, you may invest in one of the special display screens available if you want greater resolution and sharpness; you will be surprised at the beauty which is provided by such displays.

A tape recorder can be connected to computers of the Sharp MZ-700 series to record programs, the instructions which control the operation of the computer. When printed records of such programs or of the results of computer processing are desired, they can be obtained on the MZ-700's compact, elegantly designed 4-color plotter-printer.

Note: In the remainder of this manual, the term "MZ-700" will be used to indicate any of the computers of the MZ-700 series (the MZ-711, MZ-721, and MZ-731).







### 1.2 Using this Manual

Before starting to study programming, why not try playing with the MZ-700 a bit? We're sure you want to do that anyway, rather than waiting until after you have read this book. First, read "Operating the MZ-700" in Chapter 3 (you need read only those parts which apply to the model which you are using). Connect the MZ-700 to a television, read the explanation of procedures for using the keyboard, and learn which characters are output when each key is pressed.

If you are using the MZ-700 for the first time, read Chapters 1 and 2, in that order. At first, you may find it difficult to grasp the meanings of the various commands and statements of the BASIC programming language; however, even if you don't understand the explanations, be sure to key in the examples as they are encountered. As you do so, you will gradually develop a concept of what BASIC is all about.
You may skip over those portions of Chapter 2 which start with 2. 8 "Machine Language Program Control Statements"; however, these sections will prove useful when you have completely mastered programming in BASIC, or wish to become more familiar with the computer's internal operation.

If you have used the MZ-80K, you will find that the commands and statements of BASIC for the MZ-700 are used in the same manner as those of the SP-5025 family, so that the MZ-700 can be used in almost exactly the same manner as the MZ-80K. The major difference between the two is in the color statements (applicable to both the television screen and the color plotter-printer) which have been added; however, you should find it easy to become familiar with these by reading sections 2.6 "Color display statement" and 2. 7 "Color Plotter-printer Commands." Having done this, you will quickly be captivated by the power of expanded BASIC.

This manual also includes a discussion of "Operating the MZ-700" (Chapter 3), a reference section entitled "Hardware" (Chapter 4), a discussion of the "Monitor Commands and Subroutines" (Chapter 5), and appendices of other information.

Now go ahead and learn everything you can about the MZ-700. We hope that you will find this manual helpful.

### 1.3 An Introduction to the World of Computers

### 1.3.1 What is BASIC?

People use language to communicate with each other, and specially designed languages are also used for communication with computers. BASIC is one such language.

Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code

Just as human beings use languages such as English, French, German, and Japanese for communication, there are also many different languages which are used for communication with computers. Among these are BASIC, FORTRAN, COBOL, and PASCAL. Of these, BASIC is the computer language whose structure is closest to that of the languages used by humans, and therefore is the easiest for humans to understand.

### 1.3.2 Loading BASIC into the MZ-700

The BASIC language must be loaded into the MZ-700 before it can be used to do any work. A cassette tape containing this language has been included in the case containing the MZ-700. Now let's teach the language to the computer; procedures for doing this are described below. (The explanation assumes that you are using an MZ-731; however, the procedures are basically the same for all computers of the MZ700 series.)
(1) Connect the display as described on page 106.
(2) Turn on the power switch located on the back of the computer.
(3) The following characters are displayed on the screen and a square, blinking pattern appears. This pattern is referred to as the cursor.

*     * MONITOR 1 Z-ø1 3A * *
* $\mathbb{X}$

(4) Set the cassette tape containing the BASIC language in the computer's data recorder.
(5) Type in the word $[\underline{\underline{L}} \mid[\underline{O} \mid[\underline{A} \mid[\underline{\underline{D}} \mid$ and press the $|\underline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key. After doing this, the message $\perp$ PLAY appears on the screen.
(6) Press the data recorder's $\qquad$ button; the cassette tape starts moving and loading of the BASIC language begins.
(7) After loading has been completed, the message READY is displayed and the cursor starts to blink again.


## Notes:

※1 [D A . . . This is the instruction for loading programs or data from cassette tape.
$\approx 2|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|, \ldots .$. This is referred to as the carriage return key, and is mainly used to indicate completion of entry of an instruction.
** MONITOR 1Z-013A**

* LOAD
$\perp$ PLAY
LOADING BASIC
BASIC INTERPRETER 1Z-013B VX.XX
COPYRIGHT 1983 BY SHARP CORP
XXXXX BYTES
READY
8

This completes loading of the BASIC program. You can talk to the computer using BASIC, and the computer will respond.

### 1.3.3 Try Executing a Program

Loading BASIC into the computer doesn't cause it to do anything; first, it must be given instructions in BASIC as to what it is to do. Although we will not explain the instructions of BASIC until later, let's go ahead and try executing a BASIC program right now.

Remove the cassette tape from the recorder and turn it over so that the " $B$ " side is up. A sample program is recorded on this side of the cassette tape. Using the following procedures, load this program into the computer and execute it.
(1) After turning the tape over and reloading it into the recorder, press the REWIND button to rewind it. Next, type in $[\square|O| \bar{A} \mid[\overline{\mathrm{D}}]$ and press the $\overline{\mathrm{CR}} \mid$ key; when the message $\perp$ PLAY is displayed, press the PLAY button on the data recorder. This begins loading of the sample program.
(2) When loading is completed, the cassette tape stops, READY is displayed on the screen, and the cursor starts to blink again.
(3) Now that the program has been loaded into the computer's memory, try executing it. This is done by typing in $[\overline{\mathrm{R}}\|\overline{\mathrm{U}}\| \mathbf{N}]$ and pressing the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key.
(4) Now let's take a peek at the program. Hold down the SHIFT key and press the BREAK key. This stops program execution and displays the words BREAK and READY, then the cursor starts to blink again.
(5) Type in $[\mathbf{L}][\mathbf{I}][\mathbf{T}]$ and press the $[\overline{\mathrm{CR}} \mid$ key. This lists the lines of the program on the screen one after another. (Output of the list can be temporarily stopped at any time by pressing the space bar.)
(6) If you wish to resume program execution, type in $[\overline{\mathbb{R}}|\overline{\bar{U}}| \overline{\mathbf{N}}]$ again and hit the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key.
(7) If you want to run a different program, set the cassette tape containing that program in the recorder, LOAD the program, then RUN it. The previous program is automatically erased from memory when the new one is loaded, so the computer contains only the BASIC language and the last program loaded.

## BASIC

### 2.1 Introduction to Programming in BASIC

### 2.1.1 Direct Mode

Now that you have made some key entries on the MZ-700, you have reached the point where you are ready to start learning how to program. Before you start, however, try using the MZ-700 as you would an ordinary pocket calculator. (This is called operating the MZ-700 in the "direct mode".) Key in the following, just as you would on a pocket calculator.

## 4) + 日

As you can see, the computer doesn't do anything when it is presented with a problem in this form; your computer and an ordinary calculator are completely different in this respect, and instructions must be entered in a form which can be understood by the computer (i.e, in the form prescribed by the BASIC language). Now try typing in the following.

## PRITNTT 4TOCR

If you have done this correctly, the number " 13 " will be displayed and the screen will appear as shown below.


PRINT is an instruction which tells the computer to display something on the screen. Here, the computer is instructed to display the sum of $4+9$.

Now let's try doing a somewhat more complex calculation.
With BASIC for the MZ-700, the operators (symbols) for the basic arithmetic operations are as follows.


When symbols such a " $* ", "+"$, and " $\uparrow$ " are mixed together in a single arithmetic expression, the order in which calculations indicated by the symbols are performed is referred to as their priority. Just as with ordinary algebra, operations can be included in parentheses, so operations within the innermost set of parentheses are performed first. Within a set of parentheses, exponentiation is performed first, followed by multiplication and division (which have equal priority, and therefore are performed as they are encountered in the expression, from left to right), and then by addition and subtraction.

For example, to obtain the answer to the expression $3 \times 6 \times[6+3 \times\{9-2 \times(4-2)+1\}]$. enter the following.

Now try using the computer to do a variety of other problems in arithmetic.

## ［EXERCISE］



After going through the exercises，try typing in $\left[\begin{array}{l}5] \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$ and pressing the $\overline{\underline{C R}} /$ key；the answer＂ 40 ＂is displayed．The reason for this is that BASIC interprets the question mark in the same manner as the instruction PRINT．Remember this as a convenient，abbreviated form of the PRINT instruction．

Now try entering the following．（The quotation marks are entered by holding down $\qquad$ pressing the［2］key．）

## 

As you can see，the characters within quotation marks are displayed on the screen，but the answer is not． Now try entering the following．

This causes ABCDEFG to be displayed on the screen．

In other words，using the PRINT instruction together with quotation marks tells the MZ－700 to display characters on the screen exactly as they are specified between quotation marks．The characters within any set of quotation marks are referred to as a＂character string＂or＂string＂．

Now go on to enter the following．

## 

This causes the following to be displayed on the screen．
$4+9=-13 \ldots \ldots \ldots . .$. （The＂ 4 ＂symbol indicates a space．Actually，nothing is display－ ed on the TV screen in the position indicated by this symbol．） In other words，the instruction above tells the computer to display both the character string＂ $4+9=$＂ and the result of the arithmetic expression＂ $4+9=$＂．Now try entering the following．

After typing in this entry，the following should be displayed on the screen．

$$
4+9=\text { ■ールールー } 13
$$

The reason the screen appears different this time is because the PRINT instruction displays items of information（character strings or the results of arithmetic expressions）differently depending on whether they are separated from each other by semicolons or commas．

Semicolon（；）．．．．．．Instructs the computer to display items immediately adjacent to each other．
Comma（，）．．．．．．．．Instructs the computer to display the item at the position which is 10 spaces（columns）from the beginning of the display line．

If you have the MZ-731 (or a separate plotter-printer), now try appending the characters $\Gamma / \mathrm{P}\lrcorner$ to the end of the word PRINT.

This time nothing appears on the display screen, but the same result is printed out on the plotter-printer. In other words, the $\Gamma / \mathrm{P}_{\perp}$ symbols switch output from the display to the plotter-printer.

This completes our explanation of procedures for using the MZ-700 as you would a pocket calculator.
Note: PRINT " $5+8={ }^{"} ; 5+8$ displays $5+8=13$, while PRINT " $5-8={ }^{n} ; 5-8$ displays $5-8=-3$. The reason for this is that one space is always reserved for a symbol indicating whether the result is positive or negative, but the symbol is only displayed in that space when the result is negative.

### 2.1.2 Programming

Let's try making a simple program. However, first let's make sure that the area in the computer's memory which is used for storing programs is completely empty. Do this by typing in NEW and pressing the $|\underline{C R}| k e y$. (This instruction will be explained in more detail later; see page 32.)

Type in the following program exactly as shown.


The numbers $10,20,30$, and so forth at the left end of each line are referred to as program line numbers, or simply line numbers; these numbers indicate the order in which instructions are to be executed by the computer. Instructions on the lowest numbered line are executed first, followed by those on the next lowest numbered line, and so forth. Line numbers must be integers in the range from 1 to 65535 .

The line numbers $1,2,3$, and so forth could have been used in this program instead of $10,20,30$. However, it is common practice to assign line numbers in increments of 10 to provide room for later insertion of other lines.

Now let's check whether the lines have been correctly entered. Type in LIST and press the [CR| key; this causes a list of the program lines to be displayed. Notice that the question mark entered at the beginning of line 40 has been converted to PRINT, the full form of the command for displaying data on the display screen.


Now let's try executing the program.
RUNCR
Enter RUN and press the $|\overline{\overline{C R}}|$ key; the result is displayed on line 9 of the screen.
Now we will explain procedures for making changes in programs. First, let's change the instruction on line 20 from $B=6$ to $B=8$. Type in LIST 20 and press the $[\overline{\mathrm{CR}}]$ key; this displays just line 20 of the program on the screen. Next, use the cursor control keys (the keys at the right side of the keyboard which are marked with arrows) to move the cursor to the number $\ulcorner 6\lrcorner$, then press the 8 key and the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key in succession to make the change. Note that the change is not completed until the $\underline{C R} \mid$ key is pressed.

Now type in LIST and press the $|\overline{\mathrm{C}}|$ key again to confirm that the change has been made.

Next, let's change line 30 of the program to $\mathrm{C}=30 * \mathrm{~A}+\mathrm{B}$.
Using the cursor control keys, move the cursor so that it is positioned on top of the "A" in line 30 , then press the INST key three times in succession. This moves " $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}$ " three spaces to the right.

$$
C=\underset{\substack{\text { Cursor position }}}{\sim-A+B}
$$

Now type in $[3][0] \mid \bar{x}]$ and press the $|\underline{\mathbf{C R}}|$ key to complete the insertion. LIST the program to confirm that the change has been made correctly.

Now change line 30 again so that it reads " $\mathrm{C}=30 * \mathrm{~A}$ " instead of " $\mathrm{C}=30 * \mathrm{~A}+\mathrm{B}$ ". Do this by moving the cursor to the position immediately to the right of $B$ and pressing the DEL key two times; this deletes " +B ". Press the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key to complete the change.

Now LIST the program and confirm that it appears as shown below.

```
1\varnothing A=3
2\varnothing B=8
3\varnothingC=3\varnothing*A
4\varnothing PRINT C
5\varnothing END
```

To delete an entire line from a program, simply enter the line number of that line and press the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key; delete line 20 in this manner, then LIST the program to confirm that the line has been deleted.

We could insert the instruction "?A" between lines 30 and 40 , by typing in 35 ?A and pressing the $\overline{\mathrm{CR} \mid}$ key. Try this, then LIST the program to confirm that the line has been added. Now delete line 35 by entering 35 and pressing the $\overline{\text { CR }}$ key.

The process of changing or inserting lines in a program in this manner is referred to as editing, and the program which results from this process is referred to as the BASIC text. Each line of the program can include a maximum of 255 characters, including the line number, but the maximum length is reduced by four characters if the question mark is used to represent the PRINT instruction.

At this point, the program contained in the computer's memory should be as follows.

```
1\varnothing A=3
3\varnothingC=3\varnothing*A
4\varnothing PRINT C
5\varnothing END
```

Now we will use this program to explain the procedures for recording programs on cassette tape. Prepare a blank cassette tape (one on which nothing has been recorded) and set it in the data recorder,
then type in the following from the keyboard.

## SAVE "CALCULATION" J

Here, "CALCULATION" is the name which is to be recorded on the cassette tape to identify the program. Any name may be assigned, but the name connot be longer than 16 characters.

Note: The $\downarrow$ symbol in the example above represents the $\overline{\underline{C R}}$ key.

When the CR key is pressed, " $\pm$ RECORD. PLAY" is displayed on the screen. Pressing the RECORD button on the data recorder at this time records the program on cassette tape.

The name which is assigned to the program is referred to as its file name. Specification of a file name is not absolutely necessary, but from the point of view of file management it is a good idea to assign one. Of course, the file name is recorded on the tape together with the program.

When recording is completed, READY is displayed to indicate that the computer is finished. Now press the STOP button on the data recorder and rewind the tape.

The program is still present in the computer's memory after recording is completed, so type in NEW J to delete it (enter LIST ১ to confirm that the program has been deleted). Now let's try using the LOAD instruction to load the program back into memory from the cassette tape as described on page 14.

When a cassette tape contains many programs, that which is to be loaded can be identified by specifying the program's file name together with the LOAD instruction as follows.

## LOAD "CALCULATION" J

Specifying the file name in this manner tells the computer to ignore all programs on the tape other than that with the specified name. If the file name is not specified (if only LOAD J is entered), the computer loads the first program encountered.

Note: When using cassette recorder other than the data recorder built into the MZ-731, and MZ-721 read the instructions on page 109 before attempting to record or load programs.

The LIST command shown above can be used in a variety of different ways. For example, during editing LIST 20 , can be used to display just line 20 of a program. The entire program can be listed by entering LIST $\boldsymbol{J}$. Other uses of the instruction are as follows.

| 40] ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | $\square 300$ | Lists all lines of the program to line 30. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| [1] [T] | 3 0 回 CR | Lists all lines from line 30 to the end of the program. |
| LTITT | (3) 050 CR | Lists all lines from line 30 to line 50. |
| [1] ST | 3 | Lists line 30. |

When editing programs by listing individual lines with the LIST instruction, press the CLR key (the INST key) together with the SHIFT key when the screen becomes distractingly crowded. This clears the entire screen and moves the cursor to its upper left corner. (This does not affect the program in memory). Afterwards, enter LIST < line number $\gg$ again to list the line which is to be edited.

### 2.2 An Outline of BASIC

### 2.2.1 Constants

A constant is a number or string of characters which is written into a program, and which is used by that program as it is executed. Types of constants include numeric constants, string (character) constants, and system constants. These are explained below.

## Numeric constants

A numeric constant is a number which has a maximum of 8 significant digits. The exponent of such constants must be in the range from $10^{-38}$ to $10^{38}$ (the maximum range is $1.548437 \mathrm{E}-38$ to 1.7014118 E +38 ).
(Examples:)
$-123.4$

$\varnothing .789$
$3748 . \varnothing$
3. $7 E+12 \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots 0^{12}$
7. $65 E-9 \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots 0^{-9}$. $65 \times$ indicates the exponent.
14. 8E
14. $8 \times 10^{9}$

Hexadecimal numbers: Numbers can be specified in hexadecimal format only for direct memory addressing with the LIMIT, POKE, PEEK, and USR instructions (see pages 92 and 93 ), and are represented as four digits preceded by a dollar sign (\$).
(Examples:)
LIMIT \$BFFF
USR ( $\$ \subset \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing, X \Phi$ ) ............ X\$ represents a string variable.

## String constants

String constants are letters and symbols between quotation marks which are included in programs to allow titles or messages to be output to the display screen or printer. The characters " $4+9$ " appearing on page 17 are a character constant, and not a numeric constant. With BASIC, a string constant may consist of a maximum of 255 characters. (Not including quotation marks which cannot be included in a string constant.)

## (Examples:)

"ABCDEFG"
" $1234567891 \varnothing$ "
DATA ABCDEFG............. Quotation marks are not needed when string constants are specified in a DATA statement; however, they may be used if desired.

### 2.2.2 Variables

The word "variable" has a different meaning with BASIC than it does when used with regard to algebraic expressions. To put it in very simple terms, the variables of BASIC are "boxes" in memory for the storage of numbers and characters (character strings). The types of variables used in BASIC include numeric variables, string variables, and system variables.


## Numeric variables

Only numeric data can be stored in numeric variables.
Names must be assigned to these variables in accordance with the following rules.
i) A variable name may consist of any number of characters, but only the first two characters are actually used by the BASIC interpreter to identify the variable. Further, the first character of the variable name must be a letter (A to Z), either letters or numerals may be used for subsequent characters.
ii) It is not possible to use the names of BASIC commands and statements as variable names.

Correct variable names: ABC, XY, ABCD, A12345
( $A B C$ and $A B C D$ are regarded as the same variable.)
Incorrect variable names:
PRINT
(PRINT is a BASIC statement)
C@
(Variable names may not include special characters.)
(Example:)
$1 \varnothing A=5 \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .$. Stores 5 in variable A.
$2 \varnothing$ PR|NT A….......... Displays the value stored in variable A.

## String variables

String variables are variables which are used for storing character strings. Names assigned to string variables must conform to the same rules as those assigned to numeric variables; however a dollar sign $(\$)$ is appended to the end of string variable names to differentiate them from other types of variables.

String variables may be used to store a maximum of 255 characters. Such variables are blank until string data is assigned to them.

The only operator which can be used in expressions including more than one string variable is the " + " sign.

## (Example:)

$1 \varnothing A \$=" A B C D " \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Substitutes the character string $A B C D$ into string variable $A \$$.
$2 \varnothing B \Phi=" X Y Z " \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdot$ Substitutes the character string $X Y Z$ into string variable $B \$$.
$3 \varnothing C \$=A \$+B \$ \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdot$ Substitutes the sum of string variables $A \$$ and $B \$(A B C D X Y Z)$ into string variable C .
$4 \varnothing$ PRINT C $\$ \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Displays the contents of string variable $C \$$.

## System Variables

System variables contain values which are automatically changed by the BASIC interpreter. The system variables are size (the variable which indicates the amount of BASIC free area) and TI\$ (a 6-digit variable which contains the value of the system's 24 -hour clock).

## (Examples:)

$1 \varnothing \mathrm{~T} \mid \$=" \varnothing 135 \varnothing \varnothing{ }^{\prime \prime} \cdots$ This statement assigns the value corresponding to 1:35:00 A.M. to system variable TI\$ and sets the system clock to that time.
$2 \varnothing$ PR INT T | $\$ \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Executing this statement displays the current time of the system clock (24-hour time).

Display format:
$132819 \ldots . . . . .$. . Indicates that the time is $13: 28: 19$.
PRINTSIZEJ….......... This displays the current amount of free space in the computer's memory (in other words, the amount of space which is available for additional program lines). The value indicated by this variable is reduced each time a program line is entered.

### 2.2.3 Arrays

Arrays can be thought of as shelves within the computer's memory which contain rows of boxes, each of which represents a variable. The boxes on these shelves are arranged in an orderly sequence, and are identified by means of numbers; these numbers are referred to as subscripts, because they are subscripted to the name which identifies the entire group of boxes.

Such shelves of boxes are set up simply by executing an instruction which declares that they exist; this is referred to as making an array declaration. The array declaration specifies the number of boxes which are to be included in each set of shelves (i.e., the size of the shelves) and the manner in which they are to be arranged.

The boxes in each unit of shelves may be arranged in sequences which have any number of dimensions. Thus, a one-dimensional array can be thought of as a single shelf which holds, one row of boxes; a twodimensional array can be thought of as a stack of shelves, each of which holds one row of boxes; and so forth. These boxes, or variables, are referred to as the array's elements.

The number of subscripts used to identify each of the array elements of a corresponds to the number of dimensions in that array. For example, each of the elements in a one-dimensional array is identified by a single subscript which indicates the box's position in the row; each of the elements in a two dimensional array is identified by two subscripts, one which identifies the box's row, and one which indicates the box's position within that row; and so forth. The numbers which are used as the subscripts start with zero, and have a maximum value which is determined by the size of each of the array's dimensions (i.e., the number of boxes in each row, etc.).

The maximum size of an array is limited by the amount of free space which is available in the computer's memory (i.e., by the size of the program, the number of items of data which are to be stored in the array, and so forth). The syntax of BASIC places no restrictions on the number of dimensions which can be used for any array, but in practice the number of dimensions is limited by the amount of free memory space which is available for storage of array variables.

An array must be declared before values can be stored in any of its elements.

(Example 1)
$1 \varnothing$ DIM
$2 \varnothing$ DIM $\times \$(8)$

Declares 1 -dimensional numeric array A with 6 elements.
20
$1 \varnothing$ D|MA(5), X\$(8)….... Performs the same function as lines 10 and 20 above.
(Example 2)
$1 \varnothing \mathrm{D} \mid \mathrm{M} \mathrm{B}(5,5) \cdots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$.......... Declares 2-dimensional numeric array B with $6 \times 6$ elements.
$2 \varnothing D \mid M Y \$(5,8) \cdots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$ Declares 2-dimensional string array $Y \$$ with $6 \times 9$ elements.
$1 \varnothing$ DIM $B(5,5), Y \$(5,8), A(5), X \$(8) \ldots \ldots \ldots .$. Declares two numeric arrays and two string arrays.

## (Example 3)

$1 \varnothing D \mid M C(3,3,3) \cdots \cdots \cdots . .$. Declares 3-dimensional array $C$ with $4 \times 4 \times 4$ elements.
Note: Different names must be used for each array which is declared; for example, the instruction DIM $\mathrm{A}(5), \mathrm{A}(6)$ is not a legal array declaration.

Try executing the program shown below and check the results which are obtained.

```
1\varnothingD|M A(2),B$(2)
2\varnothing A(\varnothing)=26
3\varnothing A(1)=9
4\varnothing A(2)=-1 \varnothing\varnothing
5\varnothing B$(\varnothing)="ABC"
6\varnothing B$(1)="XYZ"
7\varnothing B$(2)="MZ-7\varnothing\varnothing"
8\varnothing PRINT A(1)
9\varnothing PRINT B$(2)
1\varnothing\varnothing PRINT A(2)
11\varnothing PRINT B$(\varnothing)+B$(1)
12\varnothing PRINT A(\varnothing)
```

Note: Individual variables within an array, such as $\mathrm{A}(5)$ and $\mathrm{X} \$(8)$, are referred to as an array's elements. Numeric constants, numeric variables, and numeric arrays are collectively referred to as numeric expressions, and string constants, string variables, and string arrays are collectively referred to as string expressions.

### 2.2.4 BASIC Operations

In BASIC, arithmetic operations take a slightly different form than is the case with ordinary arithmetic. The various arithmetic operators used in BASIC are shown in the table below. The priority of these operators when they are used together within a single expression (the sequence in which the different arithmetic operations are performed) is as indicated by the numbers in the left column of the table; however, operators within parentheses always have the highest priority.

## Arithmetic operations

|  | Operator | Operation | Format |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | $\uparrow$ | Exponentiation | $\mathrm{X} \uparrow \mathrm{Y}$ (Indicates $\mathrm{X}^{\mathbf{v}} ;$ i.e., X to the Y th power.) |
| 2 | - | Negation | -X |
| 3 | $*, /$ | Multiplication, <br> division | $\mathrm{X} * \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{X}$ times Y$), \mathrm{X} / \mathrm{Y}\left(\frac{\mathrm{Y}}{\mathrm{Y}} \mathrm{Y}:\right.$ i.e., X divided by Y$)$ |
| 4 | ,+- | Plus, minus | $\mathrm{X}+\mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{X}$ plus Y$), \mathrm{X}-\mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{X}$ minus Y$)$ |


(Example 1)
$1 \varnothing A=3 * 8 / 4 \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ When a series of operators with the same priority are used in an arithmetic expression, calculations are carried out from left to right; thus, the result of the expression at left is 6 .
(Example 2)
$1 \varnothing A=6 \varnothing-6 * 8+2 \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Result is 14.
$2 \varnothing B=(6 \varnothing-6) * 8+2 \cdots \cdots$ Result is 434 .
(Example 3)
$1 \varnothing A=2 \uparrow 3 \quad \cdots \cdots$ Assigns 2 to the 3 rd power to $A$; result is 8 .

## String operations

String operations are used to create new strings of character data by concatenating (linking) two or more shorter strings. The only operator which can be used in string operations is the " + " sign.
(Example)
PRINT "ABC"+"DEF") $\longrightarrow$ Displays the character string "ABCDEF".

### 2.2.5 Initial settings

Initial settings made when BASIC $1 \mathrm{Z}-013 \mathrm{~B}$ is started are as described below.

## - Keyboard

1) Operation mode: Normal (alphanumeric)
2) Definable function keys


Note A carriage return code is included in the definition of function key F1.

## - Built-in clock

The initial value set to system variable TI\$ is " 000000 ".

## - Music function

1) Musical performance tempo: 4 (moderato, approximately medium speed)
2) Note duration: 5 (quarter note $\downarrow$ )

## - Control keys and control characters

The control keys are keys which perform special functions when pressed together with the CTRL key. Functions of these keys and their corresponding ASCII codes are as shown in the table below.
[Control codes]

| CTRL + | ASCII code (decimal) | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E | 5 | Selects the lowercase letter input mode for alphanumeric characters. |
| F | 6 | Selects the uppercase letter input mode for alphanumeric characters. |
| M | 13 | Carriage return ( $\|\overline{C R}\|$ ). |
| P | 16 | Same as the DEL key. |
| Q | 17 | Moves the cursor down one line ( $\mathbf{⿴}$ ). |
| R | 18 | Moves the cursor up one line ( $\mathbf{( T )}$. |
| S | 19 | Moves the cursor one column (character) to the right ( $\boldsymbol{\square}$ ). |
| T | 20 | Moves the cursor one column (character) to the left ( $⿷$ ). |
| U | 21 | Moves the cursor to the home position (HOME). |
| V | 22 | Clears the screen to the background color ( $($ CLR ) . |
| W | 23 | Places the computer in the graphic character input mode ( GRAPH). |
| X | 24 | Inserts one space ( $\square$ INST $)$ ) |
| Y | 25 | Places the computer in the alphanumeric input mode. |

## - Other

The lower limit of the BASIC text area is set to address \$FEFF; this is the same as LIMIT MAX is executed).

For initial printer settings, see the discussion of the printer.

### 2.3 Frequently Used BASIC Commands and Statements

### 2.3.1 Program file input/output instructions

2.3.1.1 LOAD<br>(abbreviated format: LO.)

| Format |
| :---: |
| Function |

LOAD or LOAD "filename"
This command loads the specified BASIC text file or a machine language file to be linked with a BASIC program from cassette tape.
(See pages 14 and 20.)

Only BASIC text files and machine language programs can be loaded with this command. When the file to be loaded is a BASIC text file, the current program is cleared from the BASIC text area when the new program is loaded.

## Note

When loading a machine language routine to be linked with a BASIC program, the LIMIT statement must be executed to reserve a machine language progam area in memory. Further, the applicable machine language program file is executed as soon as loading is completed if the loading address is inside that area. (In this case, the BASIC text is not erased.)
The LOAD command can be used within a program to load a machine language program file.


Note: The lower limit of the BASIC text area shifts according to the size the program text loaded.
2.3.1. 2 SAVE $\qquad$ (abbreviated format: 5A.)
SAVE or SAVE "filename"
Function

This command assigns a file name to the BASIC program in the computer's memory and saves it on cassette tape.


NAME is not displayed if no program file name has been specified.

Screen display
READY
Recording completed!!

This command saves only the BASIC program text (i.e., the program text displayed by executing the LIST command); it does not save any machine language program in the machine language area.
The file name specified is recorded on tape together with the BASIC text file; specify any name desired using up to 16 characters. If no file name is specified, the program is recorded without a file name; however note that this can make file management difficult if more than one program is recorded on a single tape.

### 2.3.1.3 VERIFY

VERIFY or VERIFY " filename "
Function
This command is used to confirm that programs have been properly recorded on tape by the SAVE command. This is done by playing the tape and comparing the program read with the program contained in memory. If both programs are the same, "OK" is displayed; if they are different, "READ error" is displayed.
In the latter case, save the program again.


FOUND "* D a name, it is displayed where indicated by " $* * * *$ ".
(6) FOUND "NAME". . . . . . . . . . . Displayed when the program to be verified is found.
(8) READ error, READY

> Indicates that the program was compared with the program in not correctly recorded; re-record \memory.

it with the SAVE command.


### 2.3.2 Text editing commands

2.3.2.1 AUTO . ...................................... (abbreviated format: A.)

Format AUTO or AUTO Ls, n
Ls ….. Starting line number
$n \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Line number increment
Function This command automatically generates program line numbers during entry of BASIC program statements.
Example (Example 1)
AUTO,

2ø…..................
$3 \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots, \ldots$
(Example 2)
AUTO 3 $\quad$. 5 J
З $\varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots, \ldots, \ldots$
$3 \varnothing 5 \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$
$31 \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots . . . . . . . . . . . . .$.
Automatically generates program line numbers with an increment of 5 , starting with line 300.
(Example 3)

(Example 4)
AUTO, $2 \varnothing$ J



Note: The AUTO command is terminated by pressing SHIFT and BREAK.
2.3.2.2 DELETE
(abbreviated format: D.)
Format
DELETE Ls-Le $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Deletes program lines from Ls to Le.
DELETE - Le............. Deletes all program lines from the beginning of the program to line Le.
DELETE Ls-- ............... Deletes all program lines from line Ls to the end of the program.
DELETE Ls .................. Deletes line Ls.

## Example

(Example 1)
DELETE $15 \varnothing-35 \varnothing \mathrm{~s}$...... Deletes all program lines from 150 to 350.
(Example 2)
DELETE $-1 \varnothing \varnothing ノ \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Deletes all program lines up to line 100 .
(Example 3)
DELETE $4 \varnothing \varnothing$ - J.............. Deletes all program lines from 400 to the end of the program.

### 2.3.2.3 LIST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (abbreviated format: L.)

Format
LIST
LIST Ls-Le Ls indicates the starting line number and Le indicates LIST Ls- ${ }^{\cdots \cdots \cdots}$ the ending line number.
LIST -Le
Function This command lists all or part of the program lines contained in the BASIC text area on the display screen.
LIST J......................... Lists the entire program.
LIST $-3 \varnothing$ 」 $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$........... Lists all lines of the program to line 30 .
LIST $3 \varnothing-\jmath \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Lists all lines of the program from line 30 to the end.
LIST $3 \varnothing-5 \varnothing \mathrm{~J} \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$....... Lists all lines of the program from line 30 to line 50 .
LIST $3 \varnothing ১ \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Lists line 30 of the program.
Output of the program list to the display screen can be temporarily interrupted by pressing the space bar; listing is then resumed when the space bar is released. To terminate list output, press the BREAK key together with the SHIFT key.
2.3.2.4 LIST/P
(abbreviated format: L./P)
Format LIST/P $<$ Ls-Le $>$
Ls $\cdots \cdots$..... Starting line number
Le ….. Ending line number
Function This command lists all or part of the program in the BASIC text area on the printer. The range of program lines to be listed is specified in the same manner as with the LIST command described above.
Note: The angle brackets $<\ldots>$ in the above indicate that the enclosed item is optional.
2. 3. 2. 5 MERGE
(abbreviated format: ME.)

| Format |
| :---: |
| Function |

## MERGE or MERGE "filename"

The MERGE command is used to read a program from cassette tape. When a program is read using this command, it is appended to the program in memory. If "filename" is omitted, the computer reads the first file encountered on the cassette tape.

If any line numbers in the program read are the same as those of the program in memory, corresponding lines of the program in memory are replaced with lines of the program read.

### 2.3.2.6 NEW

## Format

Function

## NEW

The NEW command erases the BASIC text area and clears all variables. Execute this command when you wish to clear the program in memory prior to entering another program. This command does not erase the machine language area reserved by the LIMIT statement.
Since the BASIC text area is automatically cleared by the LOAD command, it is not necessary to execute this command before loading a BASIC program from cassette tape.

### 2.3.2.7 RENUM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (abbreviated format: REN.)

Format


Function This command renumbers the lines of a BASIC program. When this command is executed, line numbers referenced in branch statements such as GOTO, GOSUB, $\mathrm{ON} \sim$ GOTO, and $\mathrm{ON} \sim$ GOSUB are also reassigned.

RENUM
Renumbers the lines of the current program in memory so that they start with 10 and are incremented in units of 10 .
RENUM $1 \varnothing \varnothing . . . . . . . . . . . . . .$. . Renumbers the lines of the current program in memory so that they start with 100 and incremented in units of 10 .
RENUM $1 \varnothing \varnothing, 5 \varnothing, 2 \varnothing \ldots \ldots$. Renumbers lines of the current program in memory starting with line number 50 ; line number 50 is renumbered to 100 , and subsequent line numbers are incremented in units of 20.

Example The example below shows the result of executing RENUM 100, 50, 20 for a sample program.
(Before renumbering)
$\left.\begin{array}{l}5 \varnothing \\ \text { A }=1 \\ 6 \varnothing \\ \text { A }=A+1 \\ 7 \varnothing \\ \text { PRINT }\end{array}\right]$
$\quad$ (After renumbering)
$1 \varnothing \varnothing \quad A=1$
$12 \varnothing$
$14=A+1$
$16 \varnothing$ PRINT A
$16 \varnothing$ GOTO $12 \varnothing$

When specifying the new and old line numbers, the new line number specified must be larger than the old line number. Note that an error will result if execution of this command results in generation of a line number which is greater than 65535 .

### 2.3.3 Control commands

2.3.3.1 RUN
(abbreviated format: R.)

## Format RUN or RUN Ls

Ls . . . . Starting line number
Function This command executes the current program in the BASIC text area.
If the program is to be executed starting with the first program line, just enter RUN and press the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key. If execution is to begin with a line other than that the lowest line number, type in RUN Ls (where Ls is the line number at which execution is to start) and press the $[\overline{\mathrm{CR}}]$ key.
When this command is executed, the BASIC interpreter clears all variables and arrays before passing control to the BASIC program.
2.3.3.2 CONT
(abbreviated format: C.)

Format
Function

## CONT

The CONT command is used to resume execution of a program which has been interrupted by pressing SHIFT + BREAK or by a STOP statement in the program. This command can also be used to continue execution of a program which has been interrupted by an END statement; however, in this case care must be taken to ensure that lines following the END statement are not the lines of a subroutine. Examples of situations in which the CONT command can and cannot be used are shown in the table below.

| Program continuation possible | Program continuation not possible |
| :--- | :--- |
| - Program execution stopped by |  |
| pressing $\square$ SHIFT $+\square$ BREAK. |  |$\quad$| -Before a RUN command has been <br> executed. |
| :--- |
| - Program execution stopped by a |
| STOP command. | | - "READY" displayed due to an |
| :--- |
| error occurring during program |
| execution. |

### 2.3.3.3 BYE

 (abbreviated format: B.)| Format |
| :---: |
| Function |

BYE
This command returns control of the computer from BASIC interpreter 1Z-013B to the monitor program in RAM. (The monitor commands are explained starting on page 99.)
2. 3. 3. 4 KEY LIST
(abbreviated format: K. L.)
Format KEY LIST
Function This command displays a list of the character strings assigned to the definable functions keys.

KEY LIST
DEF KEY (1) = "RUN" + CHRS (13)
DEF KEY (2) $=$ "L IST"
DEF KEY (3) = "AUTO"
DEF KEY (4) = "RENUM"
DEF KEY (5) = "COLOR"
DEF KEY (6) $=$ "CHR\$ ("
DEF KEY (7) = "DEF KEY ("
DEF KEY (8) = "CONT"
DEF KEY (9) = "SAVE"
DEF KEY $(1 \varnothing)="$ LOAD"
READY
8

### 2.3.4 Assignment statement

## LET

## Format LETv=e or $\mathrm{v}=\mathrm{e}$

v . . . Numeric variable or array element, or string variable or array element.
e . . . Numeric expression (consisting of one or more constants, variables, or array elements) or string expression (consisting of one or more constants, variables, or array elements).
Function
This statement assigns the value (numeric or string) specified by e to the variable or array element specified by v . As shown in the examples below, LET may be omitted.


Example $1 \varnothing A=1 \varnothing$
$2 \varnothing B=2 \varnothing$
$3 \varnothing \quad A=A+B$
$4 \varnothing$ PRINT A
$5 \varnothing$ END

RUNJ
$3 \varnothing$


The two programs above produce exactly the same result.

The following are examples of incorrect use of the LET statement.
$2 \varnothing A \$=A+B \cdots \cdots$ Invalid because different types of variables (string and numeric) are specified on either sides of the " $=$ " sign.
$2 \varnothing L O G(L K)=L K+1 \cdots \cdots$ Invalid because the left side of the statement is not an numeric variable or array element.

### 2.3.5 Input/output statements

Input/output statements are the means by which data is submitted to the computer for processing, and by which the results of processing are output to the TV screen or printer.

### 2.3.5.1 PRINT

Format $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { PRINT } \\ ?\end{array}\right\}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { variable } \\ \text { constant } \\ \text { expression }\end{array}\right\}\left\langle\left\{\begin{array}{l}; \\ ,\end{array}\right\}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { variable } \\ \text { constant } \\ \text { expression }\end{array}\right\} \ldots . . .\right.$.

Function This statement outputs the values of variables, constants, character strings, or expressions to the display screen. Values are displayed starting at the cursor's current location on the screen. (To move the cursor down one line on the screen, execute the PRINT statement without specifying any variables, constants, or expressions.)
To simplify key input when entering this statement, a question mark (?) may be typed instead of the word PRINT.

Numeric data is displayed by this statement in one of two formats: real number format or exponential format.

## Real number format

Numeric values in the range from $1 \times 10^{-8}$ to $1 \times 10^{8}$ are displayed in real number format.

## --1. 9999

63598757
$\varnothing$. $\varnothing \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing 1 \cdots . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ~ 1 ~ 1 ~ 10^{-8}$
99999999

## Exponential format

Numbers which cannot be displayed in real number format are displayed in exponential format.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -.31415 E+\theta \quad \text { ….......................................... }-0.31415 \times 10^{9}
\end{aligned}
$$

A plus $(+)$ or minus ( - ) sign is always displayed ahead of the exponent (the number following " $E$ ") of a number displayed in exponential format.

Some special methods of using the PRINT statement are shown below.
PR|NT" Clears the entire screen and moves the cursor to the home position (the upper left corner of the screen).
PRINT"田 ${ }^{n}$ Moves the cursor to the home position without clearing the screen.
PRINT" $\boldsymbol{\bullet}$ " Moves the cursor one column to the right.
PRINT" " Moves the cursor one column to the left.
PRINT" $\boldsymbol{T}$ " Moves the cursor up one line.
PRINT" $\boldsymbol{I}^{\text {" Moves the cursor down one line. }}$
 ning of the sixth line from the top.

Note: The vertical bars \{...\} in the format description indicate that any one of the enclosed items may be selected.

To enter the special characters for cursor control, press the GRAPH key; this places BASIC in the graphic character input mode and changes the form of the cursor to "田". Next, enter the characters as follows.


After entering a special character, press the ALPHA key to return from the graphic character input mode to the alphanumeric input mode.

### 2.3.5.2 PRINT USING <br> (abbreviated format: ?USI.)

Format PRINT USING "format string"; variable $\langle\{;\}$ variable $\ldots\rangle$
Function This statement displays data on the screen in a specific format. The format specification consists of a character or string of characters in quotation marks, and is specified immediately after the word USING as follows.
(1) Format specification strings for numeric values
(a) \#

The number sign is used to specify the maximum number of digits to be displayed. If the number of digits in the number displayed is smaller than the number of \# signs specified in "format string", numbers are rightjustified in the field defined by that string.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=123$
20 PRINT USING "\#\#\#\#"; A
RUN J
(b) .

A period may be included in a format string consisting of \# signs to specify the position in which the decimal point is to be displayed. The number of \# signs to the right of the decimal point specifies the number of decimal places to be displayed.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=12.345: \mathrm{B}=6.789$
20 PRINT USING "\#\#\#.\#\#" ; A
30 PRINT USING "\#\#\#.\#\#" ; B
RUN J
12.34
$-6.79$
(c) ,

Commas may also be included in "format string" to indicate positions in which commas are to be displayed. Numbers are right-justified in the same manner as when \# signs are used alone.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=6345123$ : $\mathrm{B}=987324$
20 PRINT USING "\#, \#\#\#, \#\#\#" ; A
30 PRINT USING "\#, \#\#\#, \#\#\#" ; B
RUN J
6,345,123

- 987,324
(d) + and -

A plus ( + ) or minus ( - ) sign may be included at the end of "format string" to specify that the sign of the number is to be displayed in that position instead of a space. For instance, PRINT USING "\#\#\#\#+" will cause the sign to be displayed immediately after the number. (PRINT USING "\#\#\#\#-" causes a minus sign to be displayed following the number if the number is negative; if the number is positive, only a space is displayed in that position.) Further, a plus sign may be specified at the beginning of a format string to indicate that the number's sign is to be displayed in that position regardless of whether it is positive or negative.
(Examples)
PRINT USING "\#\#\#\#+ ;-13

- 13 -

PRINT USING " $+\# \# \#$ " ; 25
$-+25$
(Note:)
Although a minus sign will be displayed if one is specified at the beginning of the format string, it will have no relationship to the sign of the number.
(e) $* *$

Specifying a pair of asterisks at the beginning of the format string indicates that asterisks are to be displayed in the positions of leading zeros.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=1234$
20 PRINT USING " $* * \# \# \# \# " ; ~ A ~$
RUN J
**1234
(f) $£ £$

Specifying a pair of pound signs at the beginning of the format string indicates that a pound sign is to be displayed in the position immediately to the left of the number.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=123$
20 PRINT USING "££\#\#\#\#"; A
RUN J
ーー£123
(g) $\$ \$$

Specifying a pair of dollar signs at the beginning of the format string indicates that a dollar sign is to be displayed in the position immediately to the left of the number.
(h) $\uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow$

Four exponential operators may be included at the end of a format string to control display of numbers in exponential format.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=51123$
20 PRINT USING "\#\#.\#\#\# $\uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow " ; A$
RUN J
5.112E+04

In this case, the first number sign is reserved for display of the sign of the number.
(i) Extended list of operands

A list of variables may be specified following a single PRINT USING statement by separating them from each others with commas or semicolons. When this is done, the format specified in "format string" is used for display of all resulting values.
(Example:)
$10 \mathrm{~A}=5.3: \mathrm{B}=6.9: \mathrm{C}=7.123$
20 PRINT USING " \#\#.\#\#\#" ; A, B, C
RUN J

- 7.12300 ـ 6.900 -
（2）Format specification for string values
（a）！
When the values being displayed are character strings，specifying an excla－ mation mark in＂format string＂causes just the first character of the string specified to be displayed．
（Example：）
$10 \mathrm{~A} \$=$＂CDE＂
20 PRINT USING＂！＂；A\＄
RUN J
C
（b）$\&$ $\qquad$
 ters of specified string expressions to be displayed（where n is the number of spaces between the two ampersands）．If fewer than $2+\mathrm{n}$ characters are specified in a string expression，characters displayed are left－justified in the field defined by＂\＆- －\＆＂．
（Examples：）
$10 \mathrm{~A} \$=$＂ABCDEFGH＂
20 PRINT USING＂\＆ーーேー \＆＂ A （\＄
RUN J
ABCDEF
$10 \mathrm{~A} \$=$＂ XY ＂
20 PRINT USING＂\＆பーபー\＆＂；A\＄
RUN J
XY
（3）String constant output function
When any character other than those described above is included in the format string of a PRINT USING statement，that character is displayed together with the value specified following the semicolon．
（Example：）
$10 \mathrm{~A}=123$
20 PRINT USING＂DATA\＃\＃\＃\＃＂；A
RUN J
DATA 123
（4）Separation of USING
Usually，PRINT and USING are specified adjacent to each other；however， it is possible to use them separately within the same statement．
（Example：）
$10 \mathrm{~A}=-12: \mathrm{B}=14: \mathrm{C}=12$
20 PRINT A；B；USING＂\＃\＃\＃\＃＂；C

[^0]

Function INPUT is one of the statements which is used for entering values for assignment to variables during program execution. Program execution pauses when an INPUT statement is encountered to allow values to be typed in from the keyboard. After input has been completed, the values are substituted into specified variables by pressing the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key, then program execution resumes.
(Example:)

```
NPA,B
2\varnothing C=A+B
3\varnothing PRINT C
4\varnothing END
```

When the program above is executed, a question mark is displayed and the cursor blinks to indicate that the computer is waiting for data input; enter any arbitrary number, then press the $|\mathbf{C R}|$ key. This assigns the value entered to variable A .
After doing this, the question mark will be displayed again. The reason for this is that two variables ( A and B ) are specified in the INPUT statement on line 10 , but only one value has been entered (that which is substituted into variable A). Enter another arbitrary number and press the $\overline{\underline{C R} \mid}$ key again; this substitutes the second value entered into variable B and causes execution to go on to the next line of the program. In the example above, subsequent lines add the values of A and $B$, substitute the result into $C$, then display the contents of $C$.
Since the variables used in this example are numeric variables, the computer will display the message ILLEGAL DATA ERROR if an attempt is made to enter any characters other than numerics. The question mark is then redisplayed to prompt the user to reenter a legal value (a value whose type is the same as that of the variable or array element into which it is to be substituted). Be sure to enter data whose type matches that of the variable(s) specified in the INPUT statement.
During program execution, it may be difficult to remember what data is to be entered when the question mark is displayed; therefore, prompt strings are usually included in INPUT statements for display on the screen as a reminder. This is done as shown in the program example below.

```
1\varnothing INPUT"A=" ; A
2\varnothing INPUT"B="; B
3\varnothing PRINT"A+B=";A+B
4\varnothing PR|NT" A-B=";A-B
5\varnothing PRINT"A*B=";A*B
6\varnothing PRINT"A/B=";A/B
7\varnothing END
```

Try running the program shown above. Inclusion of character strings in the PRINT and INPUT statements provides a clear indication of the program's operation. Practical computer programs consist of combinations of sequences similar to the one shown here. By combining commands, statements, and sequences in different manners, you will soon find that there are many different methods of achieving a desired result.
2.3.5.4 GET

## Format

GET v
v. . . . . . . Numeric variable or array element, or string variable or array element.

When this statement is encountered during program execution, the BASIC interpreter checks whether any key on the keyboard is being pressed and, if so, assigns the corresponding value to the variable specified in v . Whereas the INPUT statement prompts for entry of data and waits until that data has been entered before resuming execution, the GET statement continues execution regardless of whether any key is being pressed.
Although data is substituted into variable v by the GET statement if any keys are pressed when the statement is executed, the variable will be left empty ( 0 for a numeric variable or null for a string variable) if no keys are pressed.
With numeric variables, this statement allows a single digit (from 0 to 9 ) to be entered; with string variables, it allows a single character to be entered.
This statement can be extremely useful when you want to enter data without pressing the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key, as is often the case with game programs.
(Example:)
$1 \varnothing$ PRINT "NEXT GO? (Y OR N) "
$2 \varnothing$ GET A\$
$3 \varnothing$ IF $A \$=" Y "$ THEN $5 \varnothing \cdots$ In the example above, execution jumps from line 30 to line 50 if the value of variable $A \$$ is " Y ".
 $5 \varnothing$ PRINT "PROGRAM END " cution to line 20.
$6 \varnothing$ END

This program displays the prompt "NEXT GO? (Y OR N)" and waits for input. When the Y key is pressed, execution moves to line 50 and the program ends. Until that time, however, execution loops repeatedly between lines 20 and 40. Now delete lines 30 and 40 and try executing the program again. As you can see, execution is completed immediately regardless of whether any keys have been pressed.

Note: When GET statements are executed in succession, a routine should be included between them to ensure that each is completed before going on to the next. The reason for this is that key chatter (vibration of the contacts of the key switches) may result in two GET statements being executed simultaneously.


Function Like the INPUT and GET statements, the READ statement is used to submit data to the computer for processing. However, unlike the INPUT and GET statements, data is not entered from the keyboard, but is stored in the program itself in DATA statements. More specifically, the function of the READ statement is to read successive items of data into variables from a list of values which follows a DATA statement. When doing this, there must be a one-to-one correspondence between the variables of the READ statements and the data items specified in the DATA statements.

Example (Example 1)
$1 \varnothing$ READ A. B, C, D
$2 \varnothing$ PRINT A;B;C;D
$3 \varnothing$ END
$4 \varnothing$ DATA $1 \varnothing, 1 \varnothing \varnothing, 5 \varnothing, 6 \varnothing$
RUN J
$1 \varnothing 1 \varnothing \varnothing 5 \varnothing 6 \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdot$ In this example, values specified in the DATA statement are read into variables $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$, and D by the READ statement, then the values of those variable are displayed.
(Example 2)
$1 \varnothing$ READ $\times \$, A 1, Z \$$
$2 \varnothing$ PRINT X\$;A1;Z\$
$3 \varnothing$ END
$4 \varnothing$ DATA A. 1, C …...............As shown by the example below, string data included in DATA statements does not need to be enclosed in quotation marks.
RUN J
A-1C
The READ statement in this example picks successive data items from the list specified in the DATA statement, then substitutes each item into the corresponding variable in the list following the READ statement.
(Example 3)

```
1\varnothing DIM A (2)
2\varnothing READ A (\varnothing). A (1). A (2)
3\varnothing PRINT A (\varnothing);A (1);A (2)
4\varnothing END
5\varnothing DATA 3.4.5
```

RUN J
$345 \quad$..................The READ statement in this program substitutes the numeric values following the DATA statement into array elements $\mathrm{A}(0), \mathrm{A}(1)$, and $\mathrm{A}(2)$, then the PRINT statement on line 30 displays the values of those array elements.

## (Example 4)

$1 \varnothing$ READ A
$2 \varnothing$ READ B
$3 \varnothing$ DATA $\times$
The example above is incorrect because (1) a numeric variable is specified by the READ statement on line 10, but the value specified following the DATA statement is a string value, and (2) there is no data which can be read by the READ statement on line 20.

## 2. 3. 5. 6 RESTORE

(abbreviated format: . . . RES.)

Format Function

RESTORE or RESTORE Ln
When READ statements are executed, a pointer managed by the BASIC interpreter is incremented to keep track of the next item of data to be read from DATA statements. The RESTORE statement resets this pointer to (1) the beginning of the first DATA statement in the program or (2) the beginning of the DATA statement on a specified line.
Example


An error will result if the number specified in Ln is the number of non-existent line.


Note: See page 62 for the TAB function and page 47 for the FOR . . . NEXT statement.

### 2.3.6 Loop and branch instructions

2.3.6.1 FOR ~ NEXT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ............................ (abbreviated format: F. ~ N.)

## Format

FOR cv = iv TO fv < STEP sv>

NEXT < cv >
cv .... Control variable; a numeric variable or array element.
iv .... Initial value; a numeric expression.
fv .... . Final value; a numeric expression.
sv .... Increment, or step value; a numeric expression (if omitted, 1 is assumed).

## Function

 This statement repeats the instructions between FOR and NEXT a certain number of times.```
1\varnothing A=\varnothing
2\varnothing FOR N=\varnothing TO 1\varnothing STEP 2
3\varnothing}A=A+
4\varnothing PRINT "N=";N,
5\varnothing PR|NT "A=";A
G\varnothing NEXT N
```

(1) In the program above, 0 is assigned to N as the initial value.
(2) Next, lines 20 through 50 are executed and the values of variables A and N displayed.
(3) In line 60 , the value of N is increased by 2 , after which the BASIC interpreter checks to see whether N is greater than 10 , the final value. If not, lines following line 20 are repeated.
When the value of N exceeds 10 , execution leaves the loop and subsequent instructions (on lines following line 60) are executed. The program above repeats the loop 6 times.
If $<$ STEP sv $>$ is omitted from the statement specification, the value of N is increased by 1 each time the loop is repeated. In the case of the program above, omitting $<$ STEP sv $>$ in this manner would result in 11 repetitions of the loop.


FOR . . . NEXT loops may be nested within other FOR . . . NEXT loops. When doing this, inner loops must be completely included within outer ones. Further, separate control variables must be used for each loop.

Example

| $1 \varnothing$ | FOR $X=1$ | TO | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $2 \varnothing$ | FOR $Y=1$ TO | 9 |  |
| $3 \varnothing$ | PRINT $X * Y ;$ |  |  |
| $4 \varnothing$ | NEXT $Y$ O |  |  |
| $5 \varnothing$ | PRINT |  |  |
| $6 \varnothing$ | NEXT $X$ |  |  |
| $7 \varnothing$ | END |  |  |



NEXT
NEXT A
C, B, A
When loops $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{B}$, and A all end at the same point as in the example above, one NEXT statement may be used to indicate the end of all the loops.

Incorrect example:

$\times$ Different control variables must be used in each loop.

Loops may not cross one another.

Note The syntax of BASIC does not limit the number of levels to which loops may be nested; however, space is required to store return addresses for each level, so the number of levels is limited by the amount of available free space.
The CLR statement (see page 59) cannot be used within a FOR . . . NEXT loop.
2.3.6. 2 GOTO

GOTO Ln
Ln ... . Destination line number
Function This statement unconditionally transfers program execution to the line number specified in Ln . If Ln is the number of a line which contains executable statements (statements other than REM or DATA statements), execution resumes with that line; otherwise, execution resumes with the first executable statement following line number Ln .

Example $1 \varnothing \mathrm{~N}=1$
$2 \varnothing$ PRINT N
$3 \varnothing \quad N=N+1$
$4 \varnothing$ GOTO $2 \varnothing \quad$....................Transfers program execution to line 20.
$5 \varnothing$ END

Since execution of the program shown above will continue indefinitely, stop it by pressing the SHIFT and BREAK keys together (this may be done at any time to stop execution of a BASIC program). To resume execution, execute the CONT 」 command.


Note The line number specified in a GOTO statement may not be that of a line included within a FOR . . NEXT loop.
2.3.6.3 GOSUB $\sim$ RETURN . ............................... (abbreviated format: GOS. $\sim$ RET.)

Format GOSUB Ln

## RETURN

Ln... Destination line number
The GOSUB statement unconditionally transfers program execution to a BASIC subroutine beginning at the line number specified in Ln ; after execution of the subroutine has been completed, execution is returned to the statement following GOSUB when a RETURN statement is executed.
GOSUB ~ RETURN statements are frequently used when the same processing is required at several different points in a program. In such cases, a subroutine which performs this processing is included at some point in the program, and execution is branched to this subroutine at appropriate points by means of the GOSUB statement. After the required processing has been completed, execution is returned to the main routine by the RETURN statement.

The syntax of BASIC imposes no limit on the extent to which subroutines can be nested (that is, on the number of levels of subroutine calls which can be made from other subroutines); however, in practice a limitation is imposed by the amount of free space in memory which is available for storing return addresses.


## 2. 3. 6. 4 IF ~ THEN

(abbreviated format: . . . IF ~ TH.)

## Format IF e THEN Ln

 IF e THEN statemente: A relational expression or logical expression
Ln: Destination line number
Function IF . . THEN statements are used to control branching of program execution according to the result of a logical or relational expression. When the result of such an expression is true, statements following THEN are executed. If a line number is specified following THEN, program execution jumps to that line of the program if the result of the expression is true.
If the result of the logical or relational expression is false, execution continues with the program line following that containing the IF . . . THEN statement.

IF......THEN

```
\varnothing\varnothing
```

    IF.....THEN GOTO or IF......GOTO
    IF….THEN PRINT or IF.....THEN ?
    IF…..THEN \(A=5 * 7\) assignment
    IF…..THEN \(\quad \mid=1 \varnothing: J=5 \varnothing\)
    IF……THEN INPUT
    IF.....THEN READ
    IF......THEN GOSUB
    IF......THEN RETURN
    IF......THEN STOP
    IF….THEN END
    

## Examples of logical and relational expressions

|  | Operator | Sample application | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |

Precautions on comparison of numeric values with BASIC 1Z-013B, numeric values are internally represented in binary floating point representation; since such values must be converted to other forms for processing or external display (such as in decimal format with the PRINT statement), a certain amount of conversion error can occur.
For example, when an arithmetic expression is evaluated whose mathematical result is an integer, an integer value may not be returned upon completion of the operation if values other than integers are handled while calculations are being made. Be especially sure to take this into consideration when evaluating relational expressions using " $=$ ".
This need is illustrated by the sample program below, which returns FALSE after testing for equality between 1 and $1 / 100 \circledast 100$.

```
1\varnothing A=1/1\varnothing\varnothing*1\varnothing\varnothing
2\varnothing IF A=1 THEN PRINT "TRUE":GOTO 4\varnothing
3\varnothing PRINT "FALSE"
4\varnothing PRINT "A=";A
5\varnothing END
RUN
FALSE
\(A=1\)
```

The fact that both "FALSE" and " $A=1$ " are displayed as the result of this program showns that external representation of numbers may differ from the number's internal representation.
Therefore, a better method of checking for equality in the program example above is as follows.

```
\(2 \varnothing\) IF ABS (A-1) <.1E-8 THEN PRINT "TRUE":
    GOTO \(4 \varnothing\)
```

2.3.6.5 IF ~GOTO
(abbreviated format: $\mathbf{I F} \sim \mathbf{G}$.)
Format IF e GOTO Lr
e: Relational expression or logical expression
Lr : Destination line number
Function This statement sequence evaluates the condition defined by relational or logical expression e, then branches to the line number specified in Lr if the condition is satisfied. As with the IF . . . THEN sequence, IF $\sim$ GOTO is used for conditional branching; when the specified condition is satisfied, program execution jumps to the line number specified in Lr . If the condition is not satisfied, execution continues with the next line of the program. (Any statements following IF $\sim$ GOTO on the same program line will be ignored.)
Example $1 \varnothing G=\varnothing: N=\varnothing$
$2 \varnothing$ INPUT "GRADE=" ; $X$
$3 \varnothing$ IF $X=999$ GOTO $1 \varnothing \varnothing$
$4 \varnothing \quad T=T+X: N=N+1$
$5 \varnothing$ GOTO $2 \varnothing$
$1 \varnothing \varnothing$ PRINT "----------"
$11 \varnothing$ PRINT "TOTAL:"; T
$12 \varnothing$ PRINT "NO. PEOPLE: "; N
$13 \varnothing$ PRINT "AVERAGE:"; T/N
$14 \varnothing$ END
2.3.6.6 IF ~ GOSUB
(abbreviated format: IF ~GOS.)
Format IF e GOSUB Lr
e: Relational expression or logical expression
Lr : Destination line number
Function This statement evaluates the condition defined by relational or logical expression e, then, if the condition is satisfied, branches to the subroutine beginning on the line number specified in Lr. Upon completion of the subroutine, execution returns to the first executable statement following the calling IF $\sim$ GOSUB statement; therefore, if multiple statements are included on the line with the IF $\sim$ GOSUB statement, execution returns to the first statement following IF $\sim$ GOSUB.
Example $1 \varnothing$ INPUT " $X=" ; X$
$2 \varnothing$ IF $x<\varnothing$ GOSUB $1 \varnothing \varnothing$ : PRINT" $x<\varnothing$ "
$3 \varnothing$ IF $x=\varnothing$ GOSUB $2 \varnothing \varnothing$ : PRINT" $X=\varnothing$ "
$4 \varnothing$ IF $X>\varnothing$ GOSUB $3 \varnothing \varnothing$ : PRINT" $X>\varnothing$ "
$5 \varnothing$ PRINT "-----------------------"
$6 \varnothing$ GOTO $1 \varnothing$
$1 \varnothing \varnothing$ PRINT " * PROGRAM LINE $1 \varnothing \varnothing$ ": RETURN
$2 \varnothing \varnothing$ PRINT " * PROGRAM LINE $2 \varnothing \varnothing$ ": RETURN
$3 \varnothing \varnothing$ PRINT " * PROGRAM LINE $3 \varnothing \varnothing$ ": RETURN

### 2.3.6.7 ON~GOTO <br> (abbreviated format: $\mathbf{O N} \sim \mathbf{G}$.)

Format ON e GOTO $\mathrm{Lr}_{1}<, \mathrm{Lr}_{2}, \mathrm{Lr}_{3}, \ldots \ldots$, Lri $>$
e . . . Numeric variable, array element, or expression
Lri . List of destination line numbers
Function This statement branches execution to one of the line numbers following GOTO, depending on the value of e .
The value of e indicates which of the line numbers following GOTO is to be used for making the branch; in other words, if e is 1 , execution branches to the first line number in the list; if e is 2 , execution branches to the second line number in the list; and so forth. For example:


Example $1 \varnothing$ INPUT"NUMBER"; A
$2 \varnothing$ ON A GOTO $5 \varnothing, 6 \varnothing, 7 \varnothing$
$5 \varnothing$ PRINT" $X \times X$ ": GOTO $1 \varnothing$
$6 \varnothing$ PRINT"YYY": GOTO $1 \varnothing$
$7 \varnothing$ PRINT"ZZZ": GOTO $1 \varnothing$
RUN If a decimal number such as 1.2 is
NUMBER ? 1 specified, the decimal portion is truncated
XXX before evaluating the statement.
NUMBER ? 2
YYY
NUMBER ?

Note
When the value of e in an $\mathrm{ON} \sim \mathrm{GOTO}$ statement is greater than the number of line numbers specified following GOTO, execution continues with the next line of the program.
This also applies if the value of $e$ is less than 1 or negative.
Further, if the value of $e$ is a non-integer, the decimal portion is truncated to obtain an integer value before the statement is evaluated.
2.3.6.8 ON~GOSUB
(abbreviated format: $\mathbf{O N} \sim$ GOS. $)$
Format ON e GOSUB $\mathrm{Lr}_{1}<, \mathrm{Lr}_{2}, \mathrm{Lr}_{3}, \ldots \ldots$, Lri $>$
e . . Numeric variable, array element, or expression
Lri . Destination line numbers

Function This statement branches execution to the subroutine beginning on one of the line numbers following GOSUB, depending on the value of e. Operation of this statement is basically the same as with the ON $\sim G O T O$ statement, but all branches are made to subroutines. Upon return from the subroutine, execution resumes with the first executable statement following the ON $\sim$ GOSUB statement which made the call.

Example Let's try using the ON~GOSUB statement in a scheduling program. The most important point to note in the following program is that, a subroutine call is made at line 180, even though line 180 itself is part of a subroutine (from line 170 to 190) which is called by line 90 . Subroutines can be nested to many levels in this manner.


### 2.3.7 Definition statements

### 2.3.7.1 DIM

## Format

$\operatorname{DIM}_{a_{1}}\left(i_{1}\right)<, a_{2}\left(i_{2}\right), \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$ ai $(\mathrm{im})>$
$\operatorname{DIM}_{b_{1}}\left(i_{1}, j_{1}\right)<, b_{2}\left(i_{2}, j_{2}\right), \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$ bi $(\mathrm{in}$, jn $)>$


## Function

## Example

This statement is used to declare (define) arrays with from one to four dimensions and to reserve space in memory for the number of dimensions declared (DIM: dimension). Up to two characters can be specified as the array name, and subscripts of any value may be specified to define the size of dimensions; however, the number of dimensions which can be used is limited in practice by the amount of free memory available.

```
(Examples:)
            1\varnothing DIM A (1\varnothing\varnothing)
            2\varnothing FOR J=\varnothing TO 1\varnothing\varnothing
            3\varnothing READ A (U)
            4\varnothing NEXT J
            5\varnothing DATA 5, 3\varnothing,12,\cdots...
            (Examples:)
                1\varnothing DIM AS(1),B$(1),C$(1)
                2\varnothing FOR J=\varnothing TO 1: READ AS (U),BS(U)
                3\varnothingC$(J)=A$(J)+" "+B$(J)
                4\varnothing PRINT AS(U),B$(U),C$(U)
                5\varnothing NEXT J
                6\varnothing END
                7\varnothing DATA YOUNG, GIRL,WHITE,ROSE
```

Note Execution of the DIM statement sets the values of all elements of declared arrays to 0 (for numeric arrays) or null (for string arrays). Therefore, this statement should be executed before values are assigned to arrays.
Different names must be used for each array which is declared; for example, the instruction DIM A(5), A(6) is not a legal array declaration.
All array declarations are nullified by execution of a CLR statement (see page 59 ) and a NEW statement (see page 32 ).

## 2. 3. 7. 2 DEF FN

## Format

Function

DEF FN $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{e}$
f . . . Name assigned to the function being defined (one uppercase letter from A to Z)
x . . . Argument (variable name)
e . . . Numeric expression (constant, variable, array element, or function) or previously defined user function

The DEF FN statement is used to define user function FN $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$. Such functions consist of combinations of functions which are intrinsic to BASIC.

Example DEF FNA $(X)=2 * x \uparrow 2+3 * x+1 \cdots \cdots$ Defines $2 X^{2}+3 X+1$ as FNA (X).

DEF FNE $(V)=1 / 2 * M * V \uparrow 2 \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Defines $1 / 2 M^{2}$ as $\operatorname{FNE}(V)$.
$1 \varnothing$ DEF $F N B(X)=T A N(X-P A \mid(1) / 6)$
$2 \varnothing$ DEF $F N D(X)=F N B(X) / C+X \cdot$ Defines function $F N B$ using the function defined on line 10.
(Incorrect definitions)
$1 \varnothing$ DEF $F N K(X)=\operatorname{SIN}(X / 3+\operatorname{PAI}(1) / 4)$, $F N L(X)=E X P(-X \uparrow 2 / K)$ Only one user function can be defined by a single DEF FN statement.

Find the kinetic energy of a mass of 5.5 when it is imparted with initial accelerations of $3.5,3.5 \times 2$, and $3.5 \times 3$.

```
1\varnothing DEF FNE (V)=1/2*M*V\uparrow2
2\varnothing M=5. 5:V=3.5
3\varnothing PRINT FNE (V), FNE (V*2),FNE (V*3)
4\varnothing END
```

Note All user function definitions are cleared when the CLR statement and the NEW statement is executed.
2. 3. 7. 3 DEF KEY

## Format DEF KEY ( $k$ ) $=\mathrm{S} \$$

k. . . . . . Definable function key number ( 1 to 10 )

S\$ . . . . . Character string (up to 15 characters).
Function Character strings can be assigned to any of the ten function keys to allow strings to be entered at any time just by pressing a single key. This statement is used to define such strings and assign them to the definable function keys. Function key numbers 1 to 5 are entered just by pressing the corresponding key at the top left corner of the keyboard; keys 6 to 10 are entered by pressing the SHIFT key together with the corresponding key. The function key number ( 1 to 10 ) is specified in k , and the string or command which is to be assigned to the key is specified exactly as it is to be entered in $\mathbf{S} \$$. Execution of the DEF KEY statement cancels the previous definition of the definable function key.
No other statement can be specified after a DEF KEY statement on the same line.
(Example:)
$1 \varnothing$ DEF KEY (1) = " I NPUT " $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Defines key [F1] as INPUT
$2 \varnothing$ DEF KEY (2) $="$ RUN " +CHR (13) $\cdots$ Defines $\lceil\overline{\mathrm{F} 2}$ ] as RUN ,

Note: CHR\$ (13) indicates the ASCII code for $\overline{\underline{C R}}$, and specifying it together with the string assigned to a definable function key has the same effect as pressing the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}| \mathrm{key}$. (See the description of the CHR\$ function on page 78 and the ASCII code table on page 154.)

### 2.3.8 Remark statement and control commands

### 2.3. 8. 1 REM

Format

Function

## REM r

r . . . . Programmer's remark
REM is a non-executable statement which is specified in a program line to cause the BASIC interpreter to ignore the remainder of that line. Since REM statements are non-executable. they may be included at any point in the program without affecting the resuits of execution. REM statements are generally used to make a program easier to read, or to add explanatory notes to a program.

## Multiple statement program lines

When more than one statement is included on a single program line, each statement must be separated from the one preceding it by a colon (:). Operation of the BASIC interpreter is generally the same in such cases as when the same statements are specified on different lines. For example, the two programs below produce exactly the same result.


Note: Also note that program operation may differ when multiple statement lines are used as shown below.

| $2 \varnothing \quad B=\varnothing$ | This program displays 1 if the value entered at |
| :---: | :---: |
| $3 \varnothing$ IF $99<A$ THEN $B=1$ | line 10 is greater than or equal to 100 , and 0 |
| $4 \varnothing$ PRINT B | if the value entered is less than 100. |
| $5 \varnothing$ END |  |
| $1 \varnothing$ INPUT $A: B=\varnothing: I F 9 \Theta<A$ THEN $B=1:$ PRINT $B$ |  |
| $2 \varnothing$ END |  |
| This program displays 1 if the value entered is greater than or equal to 100 , but nothing at all if the value entered is less than 100 . The reason for this is that statements following THEN on line 10 are not executed if the IF condition is not satisfied. |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

Format
Function

## Example

Note

## STOP

Temporarily stops program execution, displays BREAK and READY, then waits for entry of executable commands in the direct mode.
The STOP statement is used to temporarily interrupt program execution, and may be inserted at as many points and locations in the program as required. Since execution of the program is only interrupted temporarily, the PRINT statement can be used in the direct mode to check the values stored in variables, after which execution can be resumed by entering CONT 」
$1 \varnothing$ READ A. B
$2 \varnothing X=A * B$
$3 \varnothing$ STOF
$4 \varnothing \quad Y=A / B$
$5 \varnothing$ PRINT $X, Y$
$6 \varnothing$ DATA 15. 5
$7 \varnothing$ END
RUN
BREAK IN $3 \varnothing$
Unlike the END statement, no files are closed by the STOP statement. (See page 68 concerning procedures for opening and closing of files.)

### 2.3.8.3 END

(abbreviated format: E.)

Format
Function

## END

The END statement terminates program execution and returns the BASIC interpreter to the command mode for input of direct mode commands. When this statement is executed, READY is displayed to indicate that the BASIC interpreter is ready. After the END statement has been executed, execution cannot be resumed by executing the CONT command even if there are executable statements on program lines following the END statement.

## Note

All open files are closed when the END statement is executed. (See page 68 concerning procedures for opening and closing files.)

Differences between the STOP and END statements

|  | Screen display | Files | Resumption of execution |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| STOP | BREAK IN $\times \times \times \times$ <br> READY | Open files are <br> not closed. | Can be resumed by <br> executing CONT. |
| END | READY | Open files are <br> closed | Cannot be resumed. |

### 2.3.8. 4 CLR



## CLR

The CLR command clears all variables and cancels all array definitions. All numeric variables are cleared to 0 , and null strings ( $"$ ") are placed in all string variables; arrays are eliminated entirely by nullifying all previously executed DIM statements. Therefore, DIM statements must be executed to redefine the dimensions of required arrays before they can be used again.

The CLR command also cancels all function definitions made with the DEF FN statement; therefore, it is also necessary to reexecute DEF FN statements to redefine such functions before they can be used again.
CLR statements cannot be included in a FOR~NEXT loop or BASIC subroutine.

### 2.3.8.5 TI\$



## Example

TI\$ "hh mm ss"
TI\$ is the name of the system string variable which contains the time of the computer's built-in clock.
This built-in variable is automatically incremented once each second, and the six character string contained in this variable indicates the hour, minute, and second, with two characters used for each. For example, if the string contained in TIS is "092035", the time is 9:20:35 A. M.
Variable TIS is automatically set to 00:00:00 when BASIC is loaded into the computer. To set the current time of day, use the string assignment statement. For example, the clock can be set to 7:00:00 P. M. by executing the following.
TIS $=$ " $190000 "$
The clock is set to 7:00:00 and then restarted automatically when the CR key is pressed.
The digits specified for the hour must be in the range from 00 to 23 , and those specified for the minute and second must each be in the range from 00 to 59 . The following program displays the current local time in various cities of the world.
$1 \varnothing$ PRINT" ${ }^{(1)}$
$2 \varnothing$ DIM C\$ $(1 \varnothing), D(1 \varnothing), E(1 \varnothing), T \$(1 \varnothing)$
$3 \varnothing$ FOR $1=1$ TO $1 \varnothing: R E A D$ C $\$(1), D(1): N E X T$ ।
$4 \varnothing$ PRINT"ENTER NEW YORK TIME (HOUR, MINUT E, SECOND) "
$5 \varnothing$ NPUT B $\$: T \mid \$=B \$: P R I N T$ "
$\sigma \varnothing$ PRINT"田":T\$(1)=T|\$
$7 \varnothing$ FOR $1=1$ TO $1 \varnothing$
$8 \varnothing E(1)=V A L(L E F T \$(T \$(1), 2))+D(1)$
$9 \varnothing$ IF $E(1)=24$ THEN $E(1)=\varnothing$
$1 \varnothing \varnothing$ IF $E(1)<\varnothing$ THEN $E(1)=24+E$ (I)
$11 \varnothing T \$(1)=S T R \$(E(1))+R \mid G H T \$(T \$(1), 4)$
$12 \varnothing$ IF LEN (T\$ (1)) =5 THEN T\$ (I) = " $\varnothing$ " + T\$ ( 1 )
$13 \varnothing$ PRINT C $\$(1)$; TAB (15) ; LEFT\$ (T\$ (1), 2) ;
$14 \varnothing$ PRINT": ";MID\$(T\$(1), 3, 2) ; ": ";RIGHT\$ (
T\$ (1), 2);
$15 \varnothing$ NEXT $1: G O T O ~ 6 \varnothing$
$16 \varnothing$ DATA NEW YORK, $\varnothing$, MOSCOW, 8, RIO DE JANE 1RO, 2
$17 \varnothing$ DATA SYDNEY, 15, HONOLULU, -5, LONDON, 5, CAIRO, 7
$18 \varnothing$ DATA TOKYO, 14, SAN FRANCISCO, -3, PARIS , 6

Note The TI\$ variable cannot be specified in an INPUT statement. Further, after the time changes from 23:59:59 to 00:00:00, the time "00:00:01" is not displayed.

### 2.3.8.6 CURSOR

$\qquad$ (abbreviated format: CU.)

## Format

CURSOR $x, y$
x . . . X coordinate (0 to 39 )
y ... Y coordinate (0 to 24)
Function This command is used to move the cursor to a specified position on the TV (display) screen, and can be used together with the PRINT and INPUT statements to display characters in any desired location.
In the system of screen coordinates used, the columns of the screen are numbered from left to right, starting with 0 on the left side and ending with 39 on the right side; lines of the screen are numbered from top to bottom, with 0 indicating the top line of the screen and 24 indicating the bottom line. Thus, the cursor can be moved to any desired position in the range from ( 0,0 ), which indicates the top left corner of the screen, to $(39,24)$ indicates the bottom right corner.
The following program moves an asterisk ( $*$ ) about on the screen as the cursor keys are pressed.


If the value specified for either X or Y is other than an integer, it is converted to an integer by truncating the decimal portion before the cursor is moved.
Other methods of moving the cursor which are used together with the PRINT statement include the TAB and SPC functions. (See page 62 for a description of the SPC function.)


## 2．3．8． 7 TAB

TAB（x）
x ．．．A numeric expression
Function The TAB function is used together with the PRINT statement to move the cursor to the character position which is $x+1$ positions from the left side of the screen． （This is referred to as space tabulation．）

Example PRINT TAB（5）；＂XYZ＂；TAB（1め）；＂ABC＂
$0123456789012 \approx$ Not actually displayed． ーナーナーXYZームABC

Note
Tabulation can only be used to move the cursor to the right；therefore，nothing happens if this function is used together with the PRINT statement when the cursor is already to the right of the character position specified in（x）．
（Example：）
PRINT TAB（5）；＂XYZ＂；TAB（5）；＂ABC＂
01234567890
－ーナーேXYZABC

## 2．3．8． 8 SPC

## Format SPC（n）

n．．．A numeric expression
Function

## Example（Example 1）

PRINT SPC（5）；＂ABC＂
01234567
ーナーーナABC

## （Example 2）

The following example illustrates the difference between the TAB and SPC func－ tions．

```
1\varnothing ? TAB (2);"ABC";TAB (6) ; "DEF"
2\varnothing P SPC (2) ; "ABC";SPC (6) ; "DEF"
01234567890123
\smileчABC,DEF
```



### 2.3.8.9 SET, RESET

These statements are used to turn dots on or off at a specified position on the screen.

| Format | Function | Range of $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ coordinates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SET X, $\mathrm{Y}<, \mathrm{C}>$ <br> X ... Numeric expression specifying the X coordinate. <br> Y. . . . Numeric expression specifying the Y coordinate. <br> C . . . Color code ( 0 to 7). | Turns on the dots at the screen coordinates specified by X and Y . <br> (SET) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \leqq \mathrm{X} \leqq 79 \\ & 0 \leqq \mathrm{Y} \leqq 49 \end{aligned}$ |
| RESET X, Y <br> X ... Numeric expression specifying the X coordinate. <br> Y ... Numeric expression specifying the Y coordinate. | Turns off the dots at the screen coordinates specified by X and Y . <br> (RESET) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \leqq \mathrm{X} \leqq 79 \\ & 0 \leqq \mathrm{Y} \leqq 49 \end{aligned}$ |

When a color code is specified, the color of the dots displayed by the SET statement is as follows.
(0) ...... Black
(1) ...... Blue
(2) $\ldots .$. . Red
(3) ...... Purple
(4) ...... Green
(5) ...... Light blue
(6) ...... Yellow
(7) ...... White

Since four dots are turned on simultaneously by the SET statement, changing the color of any one dot in that four dot group also causes the color of the other dots to change.

The SET and RESET statements can be use to produce a wide variety of interesting effects; some examples are introduced below.

1. Turning on one dot on the scieen.

| $1 \varnothing$ | PRINT"C |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $2 \varnothing$ | $X=79: Y=49$ |  |
| $3 \varnothing$ | SET $X, Y, 2$ | Turns dots on. |
| $4 . \varnothing$ | RESET $X, Y$ | Turns dots off. |
| $5 \varnothing$ | GOTO 3Ø |  |

2. Coloring the entire screen white.
```
1\varnothing PRINT"G"
2\varnothing FOR X=\varnothing TO 79
3\varnothing FOR Y=\varnothing TO 49
4\varnothing SET X,Y,7
5\varnothing NEXT Y,X
\sigma\varnothing GOTO 1\varnothing
```

3. Drawing a rectangle around the edge of the screen.
```
1\varnothing PRINT"\mathbf{C}
2\varnothing FOR }x=\varnothing\mathrm{ TO }7
3\varnothing SET X, }
4\varnothing SET }X,4
5\varnothing NEXT X
\sigma\varnothing FOR Y=\varnothing TO 49
7\varnothing SET }\varnothing,
8\varnothing SET 79,Y
9\varnothing NEXT Y
1\varnothing\varnothing GOTO 1\varnothing\varnothing
```

4. A program which simulates the ripples produced by throwing a pebble into a pond.
```
1\varnothing X=4\varnothing:Y=25
2\varnothing DEF FNY (Z)=SQR (R*R-Z*Z)
3\varnothing PRINT"\mathbf{a":SET X,Y}
4\varnothing R=R+5
5\varnothing FOR Z=\varnothing TO R
6\varnothing T=FNY (Z)
7\varnothing SET X+Z,Y+T
8\varnothing SET X+Z,Y-T
9\varnothing SET X-Z, Y+T
1\varnothing\varnothing SET X-Z,Y-T
11\varnothing NEXT Z
12\varnothing IF R<>25 THEN 4\varnothing
13\varnothing GOTO 13\varnothing
```

5. A program which simulates a ball bouncing off four walls.
```
1\varnothing PRINT"G"
2\varnothing FOR }X=\varnothing\mathrm{ TO }7
3\varnothing}\mathrm{ SET }X,\varnothing\mathrm{ SET }X,4
4\varnothing NEXT X
5\varnothing FOR Y=\varnothing TO 49
6\varnothing SET \varnothing,Y:SET 79,Y
7\varnothing NEXT Y
8\varnothing X=79*RND (1) : Y=49*RND (1)
9\varnothing A=1:B=1
1\varnothing\varnothing SET X,Y
11\varnothing IF }X<2\mathrm{ GOSUB 2øø
12\varnothing IF X>78 GOSUB 2\varnothing\varnothing
13\varnothing IF Y<2 GOSUB 25\varnothing
14\varnothing IF Y>48 GOSUB 25\varnothing
15\varnothing RESET X,Y
16\varnothing }X=X+A:Y=Y+B:GOTO 1\varnothing\varnothing
2\varnothing\varnothing A=-A:MUSIC"+A\varnothing": RETURN
25\varnothing B=-B:MUSIC"A\varnothing": RETURN
```


### 2.3.9 Music control statements

This section discusses the MUSIC and TEMPO statements which are used to control performance of music by the computer. As its name implies, the TEMPO statement specifies the speed with which music is performed. The notes (including half notes and upper and lower octaves) and duration of notes produced are controlled by the MUSIC statement.

```
Tempo: Specified with TEMPO as a numeric variable or constant with a value from
    1 (slow) to 7 (fast).
Melody: Specified with MUSIC as a string variable consisting of a collection of
    notes.
Note specification: octave # (sharp) note name duration
```


### 2.3.9.1 MUSIC <br> (abbreviated format: MU.)

Format
MUSIC X\$
X\$ . . . String data
Automatically performs music.
Discussion This statement outputs the melody or sound effects specified by the character string or string variable of its argument to the speaker. The speed with which this melody. is played is that which is specified with the TEMPO statement (see page 67).

The format for specification of each note is as follows:
$<$ octave specification $><\#$ (sharp) $>$ note name <duration $>$

The plus or minus signs are used to specify the octave. If neither is specified, the middle range is assumed.

The three ranges of sounds which can be output by the computer are as shown in the figure below. For example, the C notes ("do" on the 8-note C scale) indicated by the black dots below are differentiated from each other by the octave specification.


## Note specification

The symbols used to specify notes within each range are as follows:

## CDEFGAB \# R

The relationship between the 8 -note scale (do, re, mi, fa, so, la, ti, do) and these symbols are as shown below. The sharp symbol (\#) is used to specify half notes. Silent intervals are specified with " $R$ ".


## Duration specification

The duration specification determines the length of the specified note. The durations from $1 / 32$ to whole are specified as numbers from 0 to 9 . (When R is specified, this determines the length of the silent interval.)


When sucessive notes have the same duration, the duration specification can be omitted for the second and following notes. If no duration is specified for the first note, $1 / 4$ notes are assumed.

## Sound volume

The volume of sound produced cannot be controlled by the program, but can be adjusted with the computer's external volume control.

Example Let's try assigning a string to SR\$ to play the theme from the beginning of Beethoven's Serenade in D major (Opus 25).

$$
\begin{aligned}
S R S= & "+A 3+\# F 1+A+B 3 A+D+\# F 1 A+D 3 A+D \\
& +\# F 1 A+D 3+\# F 1 A+D+E+\# F+G+A 3 R "
\end{aligned}
$$



### 2.3.9.2 TEMPO

## (abbreviated format: TEM.)

## Format TEMPO x

x . . . Numeric expression (1 to 7)

Function This statement sets the tempo with which music is played by the MUSIC statement. If this statement is not executed, TEMPO 4 is assumed for execution of MUSIC statements.


Example $1 \varnothing$ REM Cnopin's mazourka
$2 \varnothing \quad M M \$=" A 3 ": M 1 \$=" A 5+\# C 3+D+E+\# F+G+\# F \varnothing+G+\#$ $F 4+E 3+D+\# C B$
$3 \varnothing M 2 \$=" A 3+D 2 R \varnothing+D 1+E 2+D+\# C 3 B+\# C 7+\# C 3$ "
$4 \varnothing M 3 \$=" A 3+\# C 2 R \varnothing+\# C 1+D 2+\# C B 3 A+D 7+D 3 "$
$5 \varnothing$ TEMPO 3
$6 \varnothing$ MUSIC MM\$, M1\$, M2\$, M1\$, M3\$, M1\$, M2\$, M1 \$, M3\$
$7 \varnothing$ END


### 2.3.10 Data file input/output commands

Although the SAVE and LOAD commands can be used to write or read program text, other commands are used to record or read the various types of data which is handled by programs. These commands are described below.

|  | Format | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WOPEN <br> (abbreviated W.) | WOPEN < file name > | Opens a data file on cassette tape prior to writing data to it. This command also assigns a name to the data file. |
| PRINT/T <br> (abbreviated ?/T) | PRINT/T $d_{1}<, d_{2}, d_{3}, \ldots d n>$ dn.... Numeric data or string data | Writes data to cassette tape in the same format as it would be displayed by the PRINT statement. |
| ROPEN <br> (abbreviated RO.) | ROPEN < file name > | Searches for the data file on cassette tape with the specified name and opens that file to prepare for reading data from it. |
| INPUT/T <br> (abbreviated I./T) | INPUT/T $\mathrm{v}_{1}<, \mathrm{v}_{2}, \mathrm{v}_{3}, \ldots \mathrm{vn}>$ vn . . . . Numeric data or string data | Used to input data from a cassette file and pass it to the program (in a manner similar to that in which the INPUT statement is used to input data from the keyboard). |
| CLOSE <br> (abbreviated CLO.) | CLOSE | Statement which closes cassette data files after writing or reading has been completed. |

Unlike the LOAD and SAVE commands, no messages are displayed by execution of the WOPEN and ROPEN statements.
If display of a message is desired, use the PRINT statement to define one in the program.

Note: When an ordinary cassette recorder is used, it may not be possible to record data files even if no problems are encountered in storing or reading programs with the SAVE and LOAD commands.

## (Example 1)

The following program writes the numbers from 1 to 99 on cassette tape.

```
1\varnothing WOPEN "DATA
2\varnothing FOR }X=1 TO 9\Theta
3\varnothing PRINT/T X
4\varnothing NEXT X
5\varnothing CLOSE
\sigma\varnothing END
```


## (Example 2)

The following program reads data from the data file prepared in Example 1 above. Before executing this program, be sure to rewind the cassette tape.

```
1\varnothing ROPEN "DATA"
2\varnothing FOR }x=1 TO 9
3\varnothing INPUT/T A
4\varnothing PRINT A
5\varnothing NEXT X
6\varnothing CLOSE
7\varnothing END
```

(Example 3)
The following program creates a data file consisting of string data.

```
1\varnothingD|MN$(5)
2\varnothingN$(1) = "BACH"
3\varnothing N$ (2) = "MOZART"
4\varnothing N$ (3) ="BEETHOVEN"
5\varnothing N$ (4) = "CHOP|N"
6\varnothingN$(5) = "BRAHMS"
7\varnothing WOPEN"GREAT MUSICIAN*
8\varnothing FOR J=1 TO 5
9\varnothing PRINT/T N$(U)
1\varnothing\varnothing NEXT J
11\varnothing CLOSE
12\varnothing END
```


## (Example 4)

The following program reads string data from the file created in Example 3. Before executing this program, be sure to rewind the cassette tape.

```
2\varnothing\varnothing DIM M$ (5)
21\varnothing ROPEN "GREAT MUSICIAN"
22\varnothing FOR K=1 TO 5
23\varnothing INPUT/T M$ (K)
24\varnothing PRINT M$ (K)
25\varnothing NEXT K
26\varnothing CLOSE
27\varnothing END
```

It is also possible to create data files which include both numeric and string data. However, since an error will occur if the type of data read does not match the type of variable specified in the INPUT/T statement, it is generally best to limit files to one type of data or the other.

Note: It is possible to omit the file name when opening a sequential file with the WOPEN statement. However, this is likely to result in errors if many files are included on the same tape; therefore, it is recommended that you make a habit of assigning file names to sequential data files.

The following program records student grades in English, French, science, and mathemetics to a sequential data cassette file.

| $1 \varnothing$ $2 \varnothing$ | INPUT"ENTER NO. OF STUDENTS";N DIM N\$ (N), K (N), E(N) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $3 \varnothing$ | DIM R (N), S (N) |
| $4 \varnothing$ | $A \$=" G R A D E$ I S" |
| $5 \varnothing$ | FOR $\mathrm{X}=1$ TO N |
| $6 \varnothing$ | PRINT:PRINT "STUDENT NO. "; $X$ |
| $7 \varnothing$ | INPUT"ENTER STUDENT NAME: "; N\$ ( $X$ ) |
| $8 \varnothing$ | PRINT "ENG "; AS ; : INPUT K (X) |
| $9 \varnothing$ | PRINT "FREN"; A\$; : INPUT E (X) |
| $1 \varnothing \varnothing$ | PRINT "SCI "; AS; : INPUT R (X) |
| $11 \varnothing$ | PRINT "MATH"; AS; : INPUT $S(X)$ |
| $12 \varnothing$ | NEXT $\times$ |
| $13 \varnothing$ | WOPEN " GRADES " Opens data file "GRADES" for output on cassette tape. |
| $14 \varnothing$ | PRINT/T N Writes the number of students in the class to the file. |
| $15 \varnothing$ | FOR $X=1$ TO $N$ |
| $16 \varnothing$ | $P R \mid N T / T \quad N \$(X), K(X), E(X), R(X), S(x) \quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Writes grades } \\ & \text { to the file. }\end{aligned}$ |
| $17 \varnothing$ | NEXT $\times$ |
| $18 \varnothing$ | CLOSE $\sim$ Closes the cassette file. |
| $19 \varnothing$ | END |

The following program reads the grade data written to the cassette file by the program shown above, then calculates displays the grade average for each student and class averages for each of the various subjects.

```
1\varnothing ROPEN " GRADES " < Opens cassette file "GRADES" for input.
2\varnothing I NPUT/T N < Reads the number of people in the class.
3\varnothing DIM N$(N),K(N),E (N)
4\varnothing DIM R (N),S(N)
50 FOR X=1 TO N Reads student names and the grades for
6\varnothing INPUT/T N$ (X),K(X)
7\varnothing INPUT/T E (X),R(X),S(X)
8\varnothing NEXT X
9\varnothing CLOSE
                                    English.
                                    Reads the grades for French, science
                                    and mathematics.
1\varnothing\varnothing PRINT TAB (1\varnothing);"ENG "#
11\varnothing PR|NT TAB (15); "FREN';
12\varnothing PRINT TAB (2\varnothing) ; "SCI ';
13\varnothing PRINT TAB (25) ; "MATH"
14\varnothing FOR X=1 TO N
15\varnothing PRINT N$ (X) ; TAB (1\varnothing) ; K (X) ;
16\varnothing PRINT TAB (15) ; E (X) ;
17\varnothing PRINT TAB (2\varnothing) ;R(X) ;
18\varnothing PRINT TAB (25) ; S (X) ;
19\varnothing PR|NT TAB (3\varnothing); (K (X) +E (X) +R (X) +S (X)) /4
2\varnothing\varnothing K (\varnothing) =K (\varnothing) +K (X):E ( })=E=E(\varnothing)+E(X
21\varnothingR(\varnothing)=R(\varnothing)+R(X):S(\varnothing)=S(\varnothing)+S(X)
22\varnothing NEXT X
23\varnothing PRINT TAB (1\varnothing) : K (\varnothing) /N;TAB (15) ; E (\varnothing)/N;
24\varnothing. PRINT TAB (2\varnothing) :R (\varnothing)/N;TAB (25);S (\varnothing)/N
25\varnothing END
```


## 2. 4 Built-in Function

| Function | BASIC symbol | Example | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Absolute value | ABS (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{ABS}(\mathrm{X})$ | Assigns the absolute value of variable $\|\mathrm{X}\|$ to vairable A . Example: $\begin{aligned} & A=\operatorname{ABS}(2.9) \rightarrow A-2.9 \\ & A=\operatorname{ABS}(-5.5) \rightarrow A=5.5 \end{aligned}$ |
| Sign | SGN (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{SGN}(\mathrm{X})$ | Assigns the numeric sign of variable X to variable A . If the value of $X$ is negative, -1 is assigned to $A$; if $X$ is 0 , 0 is assigned to $A$; and if $X$ is positive, 1 is assigned to $A$. $A= \begin{cases}1 & (X>0) \\ 0 & (X=0) \\ -1 & (X<0)\end{cases}$ <br> Example: 1 is assigned to variable A when A = SGN (0.4) is executed. |
| Integer conversion | INT (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{X})$ | Assigns the greatest integer value to A which is less than or equal to the value of variable X . <br> Examples: $\begin{array}{ll} \mathrm{A}=\operatorname{INT}(3.87) & \rightarrow \mathrm{A}=3 \\ \mathrm{~A}=\operatorname{INT}(0.6) & \rightarrow \mathrm{A}=0 \\ \mathrm{~A}=\operatorname{INT}(-3.87) & \rightarrow \mathrm{A}=-4 \end{array}$ |
| Trigonometric functions | SIN (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\operatorname{SIN}(\mathrm{X})$ <br> $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{SIN}(30 * \operatorname{PAI}(1 / 180)$ | Assigns the sine of $X$ (where $X$ is in radians) to variable $A$. If the value of X is in degrees, it must be converted to radians before this function is used to obtain the sine. Since 1 degree equals $\pi / 180$ radians, the value in radians is obtained by multiplying the number of degrees by $\operatorname{PAI}(1) /$ 180. For example, $30^{\circ}=30 * \operatorname{PAI}(1) / 180$ radians. The same applies to the COS, TAN, and ATN functions. |
|  | $\operatorname{Cos}(\mathrm{X})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{A}=\operatorname{COS}(\mathrm{X}) \\ & \mathrm{A}=\operatorname{CoS} \\ & (200 \times \operatorname{PAI}(1) / 180) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Assigns the cosine of X (where X is in radians) to variable A . |
|  | TAN (X) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{A}=\operatorname{TAN}(\mathrm{X}) \\ & \mathrm{A}=\operatorname{TAN}(\mathrm{Y} * \mathrm{PA}(1) / / 80) \end{aligned}$ | Assigns the tangent of X (where X is in radians) to variable A. |
|  | ATN (X) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{A}=\operatorname{ATN}(\mathrm{X}) \\ & \mathrm{A}=180 / \mathrm{PAI}(1) * \operatorname{ATN}(\mathrm{X}) \end{aligned}$ | Assigns the arctangent in radians of $X\left(\tan ^{-1} X\right)$ to variable A. The value returned will be in the range from $-\mathrm{PI} / 2$ to PI/2. |
| Square root | SQR (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{SQR}(\mathrm{X})$ | Calculates the square root of X and assigns the result to variable A. X must be a positive number or 0 . |
| Exponentiation | EXP (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{EXP}(\mathrm{X})$ | Calculates the value of $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}$ and assigns the result to variable A. |
| Common logarithm | LOG (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{LOG}(\mathrm{X})$ | Calculates the common logarithm of $\mathrm{X}\left(\log _{10} \mathrm{X}\right)$ and assigns the result to variable A. |
| Natural logarithm | LN (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{LN}(\mathrm{X})$ | Calculates the natural logarithm of X (loge X ) and assigns the result to variable A. |
| Ratio of circumference to diameter | PAI (X) | $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{PAI}(\mathrm{X})$ | Assigns the value to variable A which is X times the value of PI. |
| Radians | RAD (X) | $A=\operatorname{RAD}(\mathrm{X})$ | Converts the value of X (where X is in degrees) to radians and assigns the result to variable A . |

## Examples of use of the built-in funcions

## (Example 1)

Let's try solving the various elements of a triangle with a BASIC program.
Angle A of the triangle shown in the figure at right is $30^{\circ}$, angle B is a right angle, and side CA has a length of 12 . The following program finds all angles of the triangle, the length of its sides, and its total area.

```
1\varnothing A=3\varnothing:B=9\varnothing:CA=12
2\varnothing AB=CA*COS (A*PA|(1)/18\varnothing)
3\varnothing BC=CA*SIN(A*PA|(1)/18\varnothing)
4\varnothing S=AB*BC/2
5\varnothing C=18\varnothing-A-B
6\varnothing PRINT "AB=";AB, "BC=";BC, "CA=";CA
7\varnothing PRINT "AREAS=";S
8\varnothing PRINT "A=";A, "B="; B, "C="; C
9\varnothing END
```

(Example 2)
Now let's change line 50 of the program to use ATN, the function for finding the arctangent of a number, to fine angle C from sides AB and BC .

```
1\varnothing A=3\varnothing:B=9\varnothing:CA=12
2\varnothing AB=CA*COS (A*PA।(1)/18\varnothing)
3\varnothing BC=CA*SIN(A*PA|(1)/18\varnothing)
4\varnothing S=AB*BC/2
5\varnothing C=ATN (AB/BC)*18\varnothing/PA।(1)
6\varnothing PRINT "AB=";AB, "BC=";BC, "CA=";CA
7\varnothing PRINT "AREAS=";S
8\varnothing PRINT "A=";A."B=";B,"C=";C
9\varnothing END
```


## RND function

## Format

RND (X)
X .. Numeric expression
Function The RND function returns a pseudo-random number in the range from 0.00000001 to 0.99999999 .
When X is greater than 0 , the random number returned is the one which follows that previously generated by the BASIC interpreter in a given pseudo-random number series.
When $\mathrm{X} \leq 0$, the BASIC Interpreter's pseudo-random number generator is reinitialized to start a new series, and the pseudo-random number returned is the first one in that series. Reinitialization of the pseudo-random number series in this manner can be used to allow simulations based on random numbers to be reproduced.

The RND function is often used in game programs to produce unpredicatable numbers, as in games of chance. Let's try using the RND function to investigate the percentage of times each of the six sides of a die comes up by simulating the action of throwing it a given number of times.
Since the sides of each die are numbered from 1 to 6 , we must multiply the value returned by the RND function by 6 .
$0<R N D(1)<1 \xrightarrow{\times 6} 0<6$ *RND (1) $<6$

Then we must use the INT function to convert the value obtained to an integer.

INT (6*RND (1)) $\rightarrow 0,1,2,3,4,5$

The result will be an integer between 0 and 5 ; now 1 is added to obtain the numbers which correspond to the number of dots on each of the 6 sides of a die.

1 NT (6*RND (1) ) $+1 \rightarrow 1,2,3,4,5,6$

This sequence is performed a specified number of times for each die thrown. Now let's incorporate the sequence into a program and check the results.

## Example



How about it? If the die is thrown enough times, the percentage of the time each number appears should be about the same. Mathematically speaking, each number should occur an average of once in six throws, or about $16.7 \%$ of the time. This mathematical ideal is approached more closely as the number of throws is increased.

Now let's try using the RND function in a program which tests your ability to solve for the area of a triangle of random size. Here, the RND function is used to determine the length of each of the three sides of the triangle, then you compute the area of the triangle yourself and submit your answer to the computer for checking.

```
1\varnothingD|MA(3),L$(4)
2\varnothing FOR J=1 TO 4
3\varnothing READ L$(J):NEXT J
4\varnothing FOR J=1 TO З
5\varnothing A (J)=|NT (2\varnothing*RND (1)) +1
6\varnothing NEXT J
7\varnothing |F A (1) >=A (2) +A (3) GOTO 4\varnothing
8\varnothing |F A (2) >=A (1) +A (3) GOTO 4\varnothing
9\varnothing |F A (3)>=A (1) +A (2) GOTO 4\varnothing
1\varnothing\varnothing W=(A(1) +A(2)+A (3))
11\varnothing T=W :FOR }J=1\quadTO 
12\varnothing T=T* (W-A (J)) :NEXT J
13\varnothing SS=SQR (T):S=|NT (SS)
14\varnothing IF SS-S>\varnothing. 5 THEN S=S+1
15\varnothing PRINT "GDHED
16\varnothing PRINT SOLVE FOR THE AREA OF THE
FOLLOWING TR|ANGLE
17\varnothing PRINT " ROUND YOUR ANSWER TO THE
    NEAREST WHOLE NUMBER"
18\varnothing PRINT
19\varnothing PRINT TAB (8); "A
2\varnothing\varnothing PRINT TAB(8);"QD";TAB(15) ; LS(1)
        ; A (1)
21\varnothing PRINT TAB(7);"\square D"TAB(15);L$(2)
        ; A (2)
22\varnothing PRINT TAB (6);"Q |"# TAB(15);L$(3)
        ; A (3)
23\varnothing PRINT TAB (5) ; "\square
24\varnothing PRINT TAB (3) : "BQ DC"
25\varnothing PRINT TAB (4) : " }\square\square\square\square\square\square\square\square\square\square\square\square\square"
26\varnothing PRINT "I卫|
27\varnothing PRINT TAB (3);L$(4);
28\varnothing INPUT Y
29\varnothing IF Y=S THEN PRINT " OK!!":GOTO
    4\varnothing
3\varnothing\varnothing IF Y<S THEN PRINT "TOO SMALL!"
                :GOTO 32\varnothing
31\varnothingPR|NT TOOLARGE!
32\varnothing PRINT "{T\";
33\varnothing PRINT TAB(24);SPC(25):PRINT "In";
34\varnothing GOTO 27\varnothing
35\varnothing DATA LENGTH SIDE AB=, LENGTH SIDE BC:=
36\varnothing DATA LENGTH SIDE CA=, AREAS OF TRIAN
        GLE ABC IS
```

Note than specifying a value for X which is less than or equal to 0 will always result in the same number for a given value of $X$. The reason for this is that specifying 0 or a negative number reinitializes the pseudo-random number generator to the beginning of the random number series.


### 2.5 String Function

### 2.5.1 LEN

Format
LEN (X\$)
X \$ . . . String expression
Function This funcion returns the number of characters included in the string expression represented by $\mathrm{X} \$$. This value includes spaces which are not displayed on the screen and any control characters in the string, as well as letters, numerals, and symbols.

## Example (Example 1)

$1 \varnothing A \$=" A B C D E F G$
$2 \varnothing$ PRINT LEN (A\$)

RUN
7
(Example 2) The following program uses the LEN funcition to draw squares on the screen.

```
1\varnothing ?"C":?"ENTER 3OR MORE ASTERISKS"
2\varnothing INPUT AS
3\varnothing FOR I=1 TO LEN (AS)-2
4\varnothing PRINT TAB (2) ; "*" ; SPC(LEN(AS) - 2) ; "*"
5\varnothing NEXT |
6\varnothing PRINT TAB (2);AS:GOTO 2\varnothing
```

(Example 3) The LEN function can also be used to produce a "parade" of characters as shown below.
$1 \varnothing S \$=" S H A R P$ BASIC"
$2 \varnothing$ FOR $1=1$ TO LEN (S\$)
$3 \varnothing$ ? RIGHT\$ (S\$. I)
$4 \varnothing$ NEXT ।
$5 \varnothing$ END
$R \cup N$
C
1 C

(Example 4)
PRINT LEN (STR\$ (PAI(1))) J 9

PAI (1), the function which returns the value of the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, contains the 8 -digit constant 3.1415927 (approximately the value of PI ). When the length of the character string produced by converting this constant with the STR\$ function is evaluated with the LEN function, a total string length of 9 is returned.

### 2.5.2 LEFT\$, MID\$, and RIGHT\$

The LEFT\$, MID\$, and RIGHT\$ functions are used to extract character strings from the left end, right end, or middle of a character expression.

| Format <br> X $\$$ : String expression $m$ and $n$ : Numeric expressions | Function | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Example } \\ & \text { (when } \mathrm{A} \$ \text { = "ABCDEFG") } \end{aligned}$ | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LEFT\$ (X\$, n) | Returns the character string consisting of the $n$ characters making up the left of string expression $\mathrm{X} \$$. | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{B} \$=\operatorname{LEFT} \$(\mathrm{~A} \$, 2) \\ \mathrm{B} \$ \mathrm{AB} C D E F G \end{gathered}$ <br> Substitutes 2 characters from the left end of string variable $\mathrm{A} \$$ into string varible $\mathrm{B} \$$. Thus, $\mathrm{B} \$=$ " AB ". | $0 \leqq n \leqq 255$ |
| MIDS (X\$, m, n) | Returns the character string consisting of the $n$ characters making up the n characters starting with the mth character in string expression $\mathrm{X} \$$. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{B} \$=\mathrm{MID} \$(\mathrm{~A} \$, 3,3) \\ & B \$ q \mathrm{AB} \mathrm{CDE} F \mathrm{FG} \end{aligned}$ <br> Substitutes the 3 characters starting at the 3rd character in string variable A \$ into string variable B\$. | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \leqq m \leqq 255 \\ & 0 \leqq \mathrm{n} \leqq 255 \end{aligned}$ |
| RIGHT\$ (X\$, n) | Returns the character string consisting of the $n$ characters making up the right end of string expression X\$. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{B} \$=\text { RIGHT\$ }(\mathrm{A} \$, 2) \\ & \mathrm{B} \$ \square \mathrm{ABCDEFG} \end{aligned}$ <br> Substitutes 2 characters from the right end of string variable A\$ into string varible B\$. Thus, $\mathrm{B} \$=$ " FG ". | $0 \leqq n \leqq 255$ |



RIGHT\$ (A\$,2)

### 2.5.3 ASC and CHR\$

| Format | Function | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASC (x\$) <br> $\mathrm{x} \$$ : String expression | Returns the ASCII code for the first character in string expression $\times \$$. | $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{ASC}(" \mathrm{~A} ")$ <br> Substitutes 65 (the ASCII code for the letter $\mathbf{A}$ ) into variable X . $Y=A S C(" S H A R P ")$ <br> Substitutes 83 (the ASCII code for S, the first letter in the string "SHARP") into variable X. |
| CHR\$ (x) <br> x: Numeric expression | Returns the letter whose ASCII code corresponds to the value of numeric expression $X$. (No character is returned if the value specified for x is less then 33 ; therefore, PRINT " - " or PRINT SPC (1) should be used to obtain spaces, rather than CHR\$ (32)). | $\mathrm{A} \$=$ CHR $\$$ (65) <br> Assigns A, the letter corresponding to ASCII code 65 , to string variable A\$. This function can be used to display characters which cannot be entered from the keyboard as follows. <br> PRINT CHR \$ (107) J <br> This displays the graphic character $\mathbb{E}$. |



Note: ASCII code is a standard code system which is frequently used with computers. This code uses 8 bit numbers to represent the letters of the alphabet, numerals, and symbols such as the dollar sign and question mark. The full code set is presented in the table on page 154.

### 2.5.4 VAL and STR\$

| Format | Function | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| STR $\$(\mathrm{x})$ <br> x: Numeric expression | Returns a string of ASCII characters representing the value of numeric expression X . | A $\$=$ STR $\$(-12)$ <br> Substitutes the character string " -12 into string variable A\$. $\mathrm{B} \$=\mathrm{STR} \$(70 * 33)$ Substitutes the character string 2310 " into string variable $B \$$. $\mathrm{C} \$=\mathrm{STR} \$(1200000 * 5000)$ Substitutes the character string " $6 \mathrm{E}+$ $09^{\prime \prime}$ into string variable $\mathrm{C} \$$. <br> Note: Positive numeric values are displayed with a leading space to indicate that the plus sign $(+)$ has been omitted. However, this space is not included in the character sting returned by the STR \$ function. |
| VAL (x\$) $\mathrm{x} \$$ : String expression | Converts an ASCII character representation of a numeric value into a numeric value. This is the complement of the STR $\$$ function. | A=VAL ("123") <br> Converts the character string " 123 into the number 123 and assigns it to numeric variable A. |

The following sample program illustrates use of some of the functions discussed above to display numeric values in tabular format (with the decimal points aligned).

```
1.23456
12.3456
1\varnothing
1
1 2 3 4
```

If the values read from DATA statements were displayed using only the PRINT statement, the result would appear as shown below.
$1 \varnothing$
FOR $X=1$ TO 5
$2 \varnothing$
READ A
$3 \varnothing$
L=5-LEN (STRS (INT(A)))
$4 \varnothing$
$5 \varnothing$ PRINT TAB (L) ; A
$6 \varnothing$
6 NEXT: END
$7 \varnothing$
DATA 1.23456 .12 .3456
$8 \varnothing$
DATA 123.456 .1234 .56


```
            1. 23456
        12.3456
        123.456
    1234.56
12345.6
```



## 2. 6 Color display statement

One of the greatest features of the MZ-700 is that it allows characters and graphics to be displayed using any of up to 8 colors.

### 2.6.1 COLOR

(Abbreviated format: COL.)
Format COLOR x, y, c<, b>
x . . . . X coordinate (0 to 39)
y . . . . Y coordinate (0 to 24)
c . . . . Character color specification (0 to 7).
b . . . . Background color specification ( 0 to 7 ).
Function This statement is used to set the foreground and background colors for the character at a specific position on the screen. Any of up to 8 different colors can be specified for the character foreground (c) or background (b) as shown in the table below.

| Color No. | Color |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Black |
| 1 | Blue |
| 2 | Red |
| 3 | Purple |
| 4 | Green |
| 5 | Light blue |
| 6 | Yellow |
| 7 | White |

Example
(1) Changing the background color of the entire screen
COLOR
, , 2
..... (Changes the background color used for display of characters to red.)
(2) Changing the foreground color of the entire screen (the color used for display of all characters)
COLOR , 3 ..... (Changes the color used for display of all characters to purple.)
(3) Changing both the background and foreground colors for the entire screen COLOR , , $1 . \varnothing$..... (Changes the color used for display of all characters to blue and changes the background used for display of characters to black.)
(4) Changing the background color at a specific screen location
COLOR
2, 2., 4
...... (Changes the background color at coordinates 2, 2 to green.)
(5) Changing the foreground color at a specific screen location
COLOR
3, 2, 7
..... (Changes the foreground color at coordinates 3,2 to white.)
(6) Changing both the foreground and background color at a specific screen location COLOR 4, 2, 4, 2 ..... (Changes the foreground color at coordinates 4,2 to green and changes the background color at that location to red.)

## 2．6．2 Adding color specifications to the PRINT statement



Function Adding the color specifications to the PRINT and PRINT USING statements des－ cribed on pages 37 and 38 makes it possible to display characters in a variety of colors．In the format above， f indicates the character foreground color，and b indi－ cates the character background color．If only the foreground color is specified，the current background color is used for display of characters；this is done by specify－ ing the foreground color，followed by a comma．
If only the background color is specified，the current foreground color is used for display of characters；in this case，a comma must precede the background color specification．

## Example（Example 1）

PRINT 〔6，5〕＂ABCDE＂in．．．．．Displays the letters＂ABCDE＂in yellow against a background of light blue．
PRINT〔，4〕＂FGHIU＂．．．Displays the letters＂FGHIJ＂in yellow against a background of green．
PR！NT 〔7．〕＂VWXYZ＂．．．．．Displays the letter＂VWXYZ＂in green against a background of white．
（Example 2）Let＇s try adding color to the automobile race program shown on page 46.

```
1\varnothing.PRINT 〔, 1〕 "[
2\varnothing Q=|NT (5*RND (1)) +2:X=33*RND (1)
3\varnothing FOR A=1 TO 5
4\varnothing READ M$
5\varnothing PRINT TAB(\varnothing):" ":TAB (X);
6\varnothing PRINT {Q,1) M$ ;
7\varnothing PRINT [7,1] TAB (37);"*"
8\varnothing NEXT A
9\varnothing Y=1\varnothing*RND (1)
1\varnothing\varnothing FOR A=1 TO Y
11\varnothing PRINT TAB (\varnothing):"*";
12\varnothing PRINT TAB (37) ; " ": NEXT
13\varnothing RESTORE: GOTO 2\varnothing
14\varnothing DATA" DQ| ", "O&$8
```



```
16\varnothing DATA" |■|"
```

With ordinary PRINT statements（those without color specifications），the fore－ ground and background colors used for character display are those which have been specified with the latest COLOR statement．

## 2．7 Color Plotter－Printer Commands

The color plotter－printer commands described below can be used with the MZ－731 or，when the MZ1P01 color－plotter printer is connected，with the MZ－711，or MZ－721．The color plotter－printer can be used in either of two modes：The text mode（for printout of program lists，results of calculations，or other character data），or the graphic mode（for drawing figures and graphs）．

Further，any of four colors（black，blue，green，or red）can be used for printout of characters and graphics．This capability is particularly useful when using the printer in the graphic mode．

## 2．7．1 General information about the color plotter－printer

（1）The color plotter－printer operates in either of two modes：The text mode（for printout of the results of calculations，program lists，and other character data）and the graphic mode（used for drawing figures and graphs）．The printer will only operate in one mode at a time．（Graphic printer commands are ignored while the printer is in the text mode，and vice versa．）
（2）Printer parameters are reset when the printer is switched from the graphics mode to the text mode． （In other words，the pens＇ X and Y coordinate settings are reinitialized．）
（3）The printer runs on power supplied from the main unit of the MZ－700，and is not equipped with a separate power switch．
（4）The following switches are used to control operation of the printer．
a．Feed switch ．．．．．．．．．．Advances the paper．
b．Reset switch ．．．．．．．．．．Resets（reinitializes）the printer．
c．Pen change switch ．．．．．Used when replacing the printer＇s pens．
（5）There are four pen colors：Black，blue，green，and red．
（6）When the printer is used in the text mode，any of three different sizes of characters can be printed． The largest size permits a maximum of 26 characters to be printed on one line，medium size permits a maximum of 40 characters to be printed on one line，and the smallest size allows up to 80 characters to be printed on one line．
Characters which can be printed when using the printer in the text mode are as shown below．No other letters，symbols，or graphic characters can be output while the printer is in this mode．
In most cases，hexadecimal ASCII codes will be printed in a different color if an attempt is made to print graphic characters with the PRINT／－ P statement or LIST／P command．

```
&"#$%&`\J*+,-./0123456789:;〈=>?@ABCDEFGH
IJKLMNOPQRSTUUWXYZ[\]Tt e`~ tgh bxdrpcq
```



```
田田回さ山一0"#$%&'()*+,-, 0123456789:; <<>P@A
BCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUUWXYZ[\]个& e`~ tgh
bxdrpcqazwsu: okfv übjn üm" }^olãoa y{ -
```



```
; \Leftrightarrow>
```


## 2．7．2 Initial Printer Settings

The initial printer settings made when the BASIC interpreter 1Z－013B is started up are as follows．
（1）Pen color：Black
（2）Pen position：Left side of the carriage．（top line of 1 page．）
（3）Mode：Text mode
（4）Print size： 40 characters／line
（standard size）
66 lines／page

### 2.7.3 Mode Specification Commands

These commands are used to place the printer in the text mode for printout of letters and numerics. This is the mode which is effective when the power is turned on; the initial character size is 40 characters/line.
(1) MODE TN
(abbreviated format: M. TN)
This command returns the printer to the text mode from the graphic mode and sets the character size to 40 characters/line.
(2) MODE TL
(abbreviated format: M. TL)
This command returns the printer to the text mode from the graphic mode and sets the character size to 26 characters/line.
(3) MODE TS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (abbreviated format: M. TS)

This command returns the printer to the text mode from the graphic mode and sets the character size to 80 characters/line.

(4) MODE GR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (abreviated format: M. GR)

The MODE GR command is used to switch the printer from the text mode to the graphics mode for printout of charts and graphs. When switching to this mode, it is necessary for the BASIC program being executed to make a note of the character size being used immediately before the mode change is made. The reason for this is in order to return to the text mode when the BREAK key is pressed or a STOP command is encountered.
Note: Executing MODE command, every state returns to initial state excluding pen color and print size.

### 2.7.4 Pen color selection commands



This command specifies the color to be used for printout of characters or graphics. n is a number from 0 to 3 , with 0 corresponding to black, 1 to blue, 2 to green, and 3 to red. In text mode, executing PCOLOR in text mode every state is on initial state excluding pen color. To keep current state execute PRINT/P CHR \$(29) next color.

This command can be entered in either the text mode or graphics mode.

### 2.7.5 Text mode commands

### 2.7.5.1 TEST

(abbreviated format: TE.)

Format
Format

## TEST

This command causes the printer to print squares in each of the four different colors to check the color specification, quantity of pen ink, and so forth. (Only usable in the text mode.)

0
(Black)

1
(Blue)


2
(Green)

(Red)

### 2.7.5.2 SKIP

## Format

SKIP $n$
n. . . A number in the range from -20 to 20

Function This command is used to feed the paper. Paper is fed $n$ lines in the forward direction when the value for $n$ is positive; if the value specified for $n$ is negative, the paper is fed $n$ lines in the reverse direction. Note that PRINTER MODE ERROR will occur if this command is executed while the printer is in the graphics mode.

### 2.7.5.3 PAGE

Format

## PAGE $n$

n. . . An integer in the range $1 \leq n \leqq 72$

Function
This command specifies the number of lines per page. (Executable only in the text mode.)
2.7.5.4 LIST/P . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (abbreviated format: L./P)

Format LIST/P or LIST/P <LS-Le>
Ls . . . . . . Starting line number
Le . . . . . . Ending line number
Function
This command lists all or part of the program lines in memory on the printer. See the explanation of the LIST command on page 32 for an explanation of procedures for specifying the range of lines to be printed. Note that, when graphic characters are included in the program list, most of them will be printed in a different color as hexadecimal ASCII codes. See page 154 for the printer ASCII codes.
This command can only be executed in the text mode.

### 2.7.5.5 PRINT/P

(abbreviated format: ? /P)
Format
PRINT/P $<\mathrm{I}_{1}, \quad \mathrm{~d}_{1}, \quad \mathrm{I}_{2}, \quad \mathrm{~d}_{2} \ldots \ldots$ In, $\mathrm{dn}>$
In . . . . . . Output list (numeric or string expressions)
dn . . . . . . Delimiter
Function This command outputs the data in the output list to the printer. For details on using this command, see the description of the PRINT command on page 37 . See pages 82 for printout of graphic characters.

### 2.7.5.6. PRINT/P USING

Except that output is directed to the printer, this is the same as the PRINT USING statement described on page 38.

### 2.7.6 Graphic mode statements

The graphic mode statements become effective after the MODE GR statement has been executed. When this statement is executed, the current pen location is set to the origin ( $\mathrm{X}=0, \mathrm{Y}=0$ ). However, the origin can be set to any location. Be careful not to specify a location which is out of the print area, as this may damage the pen or cause other problems.


### 2.7.6.1 LINE

## Format

LINE $x_{1}, y_{1}<, x_{2}, y_{2}, \ldots, x i, y i>$ or
LINE \%n, $x_{1}, y_{1}<, x_{2}, y_{2}, \ldots, x i, y i>$
n...... . Integer from 1 to 16
xi ..... Number indicating the X coordinate ( $\mathrm{xi}=-480$ to 480 ; the limit varies depending on the current pen location.)
yi .... . Number indicating the Y coordinate (yi $=-999$ to 999)
Function

Example
This statement draws a line from the current pen location to location ( $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{1}$ ), then draws a line from ( $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{1}$ ) to ( $\mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{y}_{2}$ ), and so on. n specifies the type of line drawn as shown below.
$\mathrm{n}=1$ : solid line
$\mathrm{n}=2$ to 16 : dotted line
If $\%$ is omitted, the previous value of $n$ is assumed. The initial value of $n$ is (solid line).
(Example 1) The following program draws a square with a side length of 240 units.
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR ............ Switches to the graphic mode.
$2 \varnothing$ LINE $24 \varnothing . \varnothing$............ Draws a line from the origin to the center of paper.
$3 \varnothing$ LINE 24 $-124 \varnothing$
$4 \varnothing$ LINE $\varnothing,-24 \varnothing$
$5 \varnothing$ L I NE $\varnothing . \varnothing$............ Draws a line to the origin.
$6 \varnothing$ MODE TN ............. Returns to the text mode.
(Example 2) The following program draws the same square as the example above.
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing$ LINE 24 $, \varnothing, 24 \varnothing,-24 \varnothing, \varnothing,-24 \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing$
$3 \varnothing$ MODE TN
(Example 3) The following program draws a rectangle with a side length of 240 units. $1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing S Q=I N T(12 \varnothing * S Q R(3))$
$3 \varnothing$ LINE \%2, 24ด, $, 12 \varnothing,-S Q, \varnothing, \varnothing$
$4 \varnothing$ MODE TN

The lines indicated with n are as follows.

2.7.6.2 RLINE
(abbreviated format: RL.)

## Format

RLINE $\quad x_{1}, y_{1}<, x_{2}, y_{2}, \ldots x i, y i \ldots>$
RLINE $\quad \% n, x_{1}, y_{1},<, x_{2}, y_{2}, \ldots, x i, y i \ldots>$
n....... Integer from 1 to 16
xi . . . . . . Number indicating the $X$ coordinate ( -480 to 480 )
yi . . . . . . Number indicating the Y coordinate ( -999 to 999 )

## Function

This statement draws a line from the current pen location to the location indicated by relative coordinates $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{1}$, then draws a line from that point to the location indicated by relative coordinates $\mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{y}_{2}$, and so on. n is the same as for the LINE statement.
Example This program draws the same rectangle as example 3 above.
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing S Q=1 N T(12 \varnothing * S Q R(3))$
$3 \varnothing$ RLINE \%1, 24 , $\varnothing,-12 \varnothing,-S Q,-12 \varnothing, S Q$ $4 \varnothing$ MODE TN
Initial pen location


Figure drawn $\begin{gathered}\text { by } \operatorname{LINE}, 0,120-S 0: 0,0) \\ 0\end{gathered}$

Initial pen location


### 2.7.6.3 MOVE

## Format MOVE x, y

x . . . . . . In Inger indicating the X coordinate ( -480 to 480 )
y . . . . . . Integer indicating the Y coordinate ( -999 to 999)
Function This statement lifts the pen and moves it to the specified location ( $x, y$ ).
Example The following program draws a cross with a side length of 480 units.
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing$ LINE $48 \varnothing, \varnothing$
$3 \varnothing$ MOVE $24 \varnothing, 24 \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Lifts the pen at $(480,0)$ and moves it to 240, 240).
$4 \varnothing$ LINE 24Ø. -24
$5 \varnothing$ MODE TN
Be sure to advance the paper before executing this program.
2.7.6.4 RMOVE

Format
RMOVE $x$, $y$
x . . . . . . Integer indicating relative $X$ coordinate ( -480 to 480 )
y . . . . . . Integer indicating relative Y coordinate ( -999 to 999)
This statement lifts the pen and moves it to the location indicated by relative coordinates ( $\triangle \mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{y}$ )
Example The following program draws the same cross as the example for the MOVE statement.
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing$ LINE 48ø, $\varnothing$
$3 \varnothing$ RMOVE $-24 \varnothing, 24 \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Lifts the pen at $(480,0)$, then moves it -240 units in the X direction and 240 units in the Y direction.

## $4 \varnothing$ LINE 24,$-24 \varnothing$

$5 \varnothing$ MODE TN
Be sure to advance the paper before executing this program.

### 2.7.6.5 PHOME

Format
Function
Example

## PHOME

This statement returns the pen to the origin.
The following example draws the same cross in red as the example for the MOVE statement.
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing$ LINE 48ø, $\varnothing$ :MOVE 24ø. 24ø
$3 \varnothing$ LINE $24 \varnothing,-24 \varnothing$
$4 \varnothing$ PHOME ......... Returns the pen to the origin.
$5 \varnothing$ PCOLOR 3
$6 \varnothing$ LINE $\varnothing, 24 \varnothing, 48 \varnothing, 24 \varnothing, 48 \varnothing,-24 \varnothing, \varnothing,-24 \varnothing, \varnothing$. $\varnothing$
$7 \varnothing$ MODE TN

### 2.7.6.6 HSET

(abbreviated format: H.)

## Format

Function

## HSET

This statement sets the current pen location as the new origin. With this feature, the origin can be set to the location which is most appropriate for drawing figures. A MOVE statement is frequently executed before executing this command.

## Example

$2 \varnothing$ MOVE 24 , -24
$3 \varnothing$ HSET .................................... Sets the new origin.
$4 \varnothing$ FOR $1=1$ TO $36 \varnothing$ STEP $3 \varnothing$
$5 \varnothing$ LINE $24 \varnothing * \operatorname{COS}($ PAI $(1) * I / 18 \varnothing$ ), $24 \varnothing * \operatorname{SIN}($ PAI 1 ) $* I / 18 \varnothing$ )
$6 \varnothing$ PHOME
$7 \varnothing$ NEXT
$8 \varnothing$ MODE TN

### 2.7.6.7 GPRINT <br> (abbreviated format: GP.)

## Format <br> GPRINT [n, @] , x\$

## GPRINT x

$\mathrm{n} . . . .$. . Integer indicating the character size ( $0 \sim 63$ )
@ ....... Integer indicating the direction in which lines of characters are printed. ( $@=0 \sim 3$ )
x \$....... Character
Function This statement prints the specified character using the specified size and direction. 80 characters can be printed on each line when $n=0 ; 40$ characters can be printed on each line when $n=1$; and 26 characters can be printed on each line when $n=2$. When $n$ and @ are omitted, the previous settings are assumed. Their initial values are $\mathrm{n}=1$ and $@=0$.
Example
$1 \varnothing$ MODE GR
$2 \varnothing$ GPRINT "A " …........... Prints "A" in the graphic mode.
$3 \varnothing$ GPRINT $(2,2 〕$, "A " $\cdots$ Prints an upside down "A" in the 26 characters/line mode.
The following figures show various examples of printout.

$\mathrm{N}=2$
$N=5$
A
$\theta$
x . . . . . . . Integer specifying the axis drawn (0 or 1)
p . . . . . . . Integer specifying the scale pitch ( -999 to 999 )
r . . . . . . Integer specifying the number of repetitions ( 1 to 255 )
Function This statement draws the X -axis when $\mathrm{x}=0$ and the Y -axis when $\mathrm{x}=1$. The number of scale marks specified in $r$ are drawn with a pitch of $p$.
Example The following example draws the X and Y axes with scale marks from -240 to 240 at 10 unit intervals.


120 MOVE 470,-240
$13 \varnothing$ GPRINT $[1, \varnothing], \quad$ D"
$14 \varnothing$ MODE TN


The coordinates can be used in the same manner as ordinary Cartesian coordinates after setting the point of intersection of the X and Y axes as the new origin. ( $\mathrm{X}=$ -240 to $240, Y=-240$ to 240 )

Format
CIRCLE $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{d}$
$\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y} \ldots .$. . . Location of the center ( -999 to 999)
r . . . . . . . . . . Radius (0 to 999)
s . . . . . . . . . . Starting angle (in degree)
e . . . . . . . . . . Ending angle (in degree)
d . . . . . . . . . . Step angle (in degree)
This statement draws a circle or arc with a radius of $r$ and a step of $d$ at location ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ), starting at angle S and ending at angle e. A complete circle is drawn when $\mathrm{s}=0, \mathrm{e}=360$ and $\mathrm{d}=0.2$.
Actually this statement draws a polygon; therefore, d must be as small as possible in order to draw a smooth figure.
$s$ must be smaller than $e$. When $d=0$, lines connecting the center and the starting point and the center and the ending point are drawn.

## Example $1 \varnothing$ MODE GR

$2 \varnothing$ LINE $48 \varnothing, \varnothing, 48 \varnothing,-48 \varnothing, \varnothing,-48 \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing$
$3 \varnothing$ MOVE 24,$-24 \varnothing$
$4 \varnothing$ HSET
$5 \varnothing$ CIRCLE $\varnothing, \varnothing, 24 \varnothing, \varnothing, 36 \varnothing, \varnothing .2$
$6 \varnothing$ CIRCLE $24 \varnothing, \varnothing, 24 \varnothing, 9 \varnothing, 27 \varnothing, \varnothing .2$
$7 \varnothing$ CIRCLE $\varnothing, 24 \varnothing, 24 \varnothing, 18 \varnothing, 36 \varnothing, \varnothing .2$
$8 \varnothing$ CIRCLE $-24 \varnothing, \varnothing, 24 \varnothing, 27 \varnothing, 45 \varnothing, \varnothing .2$
$9 \varnothing$ CIRCLE $\varnothing,-24 \varnothing, 24 \varnothing, \varnothing, 18 \varnothing, \varnothing .2$ $1 \varnothing \varnothing$ MODE TN


## 2. 8 Machine Language Program Control Statements

Several machine language program control statements are suported by the MZ-700 BASIC interpreter. With these statements, machine language programs can be linked with a BASIC program.
Computer programming languages form a hierarchical structure as shown below. High level languages such as BASIC automatically performs work required when lower level languages such as assembly language are used. Although high level languages are convenient and easy to use, they cannot control the CPU directly.

The lowest level language (machine language) directly controls the CPU and provides high processing speed, but considerable skill is required for coding long programs.
Machine language program control statements enable sophisticated programming techiques which make it possible to utilize the advantages of both BASIC and machine language.
Machine language programs can be generated and loaded into the machine language program area (reserved with the BASIC LIMIT statement) using the monitor or assembler and loader. Such machine language programs can be called by BASIC programs with the USR ( ) function. Machine language programs can also be loaded into memory using a BASIC program which uses the POKE statement to write each step in machine code. The resultant machine language program can then be called by BASIC programs with the USR ( ) function.

The memory map at bottom right outlines the concept of data access with POKE and PEEK, and of calling machine language programs with USR ( ).



### 2.8.1 LIMIT

Format

Example

## Function <br> Flan

Example

LIMIT ad
ad . . . . . Address; either a decimal number from 0 to 65279 or a 4 digit hexadecimal number from $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FEFF.
This statement limits the memory area which can be used by the BASIC interpreter. ad indicates the upper limit of the BASIC area, and the area from the following address (ad +1 ) to \$FEFF (65279) can be used for machine language programs or special data.
LIMIT \$AFFF
Limits the BASIC program area to \$AFFF.
Note The area from $\$ F F 00$ to $\$ F F F F$ is used by the monitor as a work area, so it cannot be used as the user area. The LIMIT statement must be used at the beginning of a BASIC program.


Use LIMIT MAX to cancel the limit set by LIMIT ad.

### 2.8.2 POKE

## Format

s97e misupora

Function

Example

POKE ad, d
POKE@ ad, d
ad . . . . . Address: either a decimal number from 0 to 65535 or a hexadecimal number from $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF.
d . . . . . . Data to be written: a decimal number ( 0 to 255 ) or hexadecimal number (\$00 to \$FF)
This statement writes data byte $d$ to address ad.
The POKE statement can write data to any memory location, regardless of the limit setting by the LIMIT statement. Therefore, careless use of this statement can destroy the monitor or BASIC interpreter.
The POKE@ format is used to write data to an address in the user RAM area following 53248 (\$D000). (See page 125.)
POKE \$DØØØ, \$5F
POKE 53248,95
The two statements above perform the same funcition.
Note A POKE statement specifying an address after \$D000 writes data into the video RAM area.

### 2.8.3 PEEK

Format PEEK (ad)
PEEK@ (ad)
ad ...... Address in decimal or hexadecimal notation (0 to 65535 or $\$ 0000$ to \$FFFF)
Function This function returns the contents of the specified address as a decimal number from 0 to 255. Use the PEEK@ format to PEEK a user RAM area following 53248 (\$D000).
Example The following program displays data stored in the area from 40960 (\$A000) to 40975 (\$A00F).

```
\(1 \varnothing\) FOR \(A D=4 \varnothing 96 \varnothing\) TO \(4 \varnothing 975\)
\(2 \varnothing\) ? PEEK (AD)
\(3 \varnothing\) NEXT AD
```


### 2.8.4 USR

(Abbreviated format: U.)

## Format <br> USR (ad)

USR (ad, x \$)
ad . . . . . Address (decimal or 4-digit hexadecimal)
x \$ . . . . . String data
Function This is a special function which transfers control to a machine language program which starts at the specified address. As with CALL ad, so control is returned to the statement following the USR function if the machine language program includes a return instruction (RET or RET -cc ).
When $\mathrm{x} \$$ is specified, the starting address of the memory area containing $\mathrm{x} \$$ is loaded into the DE register, then the length of $\mathrm{x} \$$ is loaded into the B register before the machine language program is called. This makes it possible for a BASIC program to pass string data to a machine language program.

### 2.8.5 Preparing machine language programs

A machine language program which fills the entire display screen with the characters supported by the MZ-700 is presented in this section as an example.

The following BASIC program loads such a machine program into memory and calls it.


If the machine language program has been generated with the monitor and saved on cassette tape under the file name DISPLAYCODE, use the following program to call the machine language program.

```
11\varnothing LIMIT $BFFF
11\varnothing LOAD "DISPLAYCODE"
12\varnothing USR ($C\varnothing\varnothing\varnothing)
```


## 2. 9 I/O Statements

All external devices (including floppy disk drives) are connected to the MZ-700 through an optional interface board. The optional universal interface board makes it possible for the user to connect external devices such as an X-Y plotter, paper tape punch, and music synthesizer to the MZ-700.
A port address selection switch is provided on the universal interface card to allow any port address from 0 to $239(00 \mathrm{H}$ to EFH$)$ can be assigned to any devices. Addresses 240 to 255 are reserved for optional peripheral devices supplied by Sharp.

The INP and OUT statements allow the user to transfer data from/to external devices through the optional universal I/O card. The format of these statements is as follows.

INP \#P, D $\ldots \ldots \ldots .$| Reads 8 -bit data from port $P$, converts it into a decimal number and assigns |
| :--- |
| it to variable $D$. |

OUT \#P, D $\ldots \ldots \ldots .$| Converts a decimal number in variable $D$ to binary format and outputs it to |
| :--- |
| port $D$. |

These statements greatly extend the range of applications of the MZ-700 series computers.

## 2. 10 Other Statements

### 2.10.1 ON ERROR GOTO

(Abbreviated format: ON ERR. G.)
Format ON ERROR GOTO Lr
Lr .... Destination line number (entry point of an error processing routine)

Function This statements causes execution to branch to line number Lr if an error occurs. The IF ERN and IF ERL statement can be used in a trap routine starting at that line to control subsequent processing according to the type of error and the line number in which it occurred. Including a RESUME statement at the end of the error processing routine makes it possible to return execution to the line at which the error occurred. Executing an ON ERROR GOTO statement cancels the error trap line number definied by the previous ON ERROR GOTO statement. The error trap line number definition is also cancelled by executing a CLR statement.

### 2.10.2 IF ERN

## Format

| IF | relational expression using | ERN | THEN | Lr |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| IF | relational expression using | ERN | THEN | statement |
| IF | relational expression using | ERN | GOTO | Lr |
|  | Lr .... Destination line number |  |  |  |

Function This statement branches execution to the error processing (trap) routine starting at line Lr or executes the statement following THEN when the result of <relational expression using ERN $>$ is true. ERN is a special function which returns a number corresponding to the type of error occurring. See page 159 for the error numbers.
Example The following shows an error processing routine beginning on line 1000 which causes execution to branch to line 1200 if the error number is 5 .
$1 \varnothing$ ON ERROR GOTO $1 \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Declares the line number of the error processing routine.
$1 \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing$ IF ERN $=5$ THEN $12 \varnothing \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Branches to 1200 if a string overflow error has occurred.

### 2.10.3 IF ERL

Format

Example

## Function

IF relational expression using ERL THEN Lr
IF relational expression using ERL THEN statement
IF relational expression using ERL GOTO Lr
Lr . . . . Destination line number
This statement branches execution to the routine starting at line Lr or executes the statement following THEN when the result of <relational expression using ERL> is true.
ERL is a special function which returns the line number at which an error occurred.
The following statement causes execution to branch to line 1300 if an error has occurred on line 250.
1010 IF ERL $=250$ THEN 1300
The following statement returns control to line 520 in the main routine if the error number is 43 and the error line number is other then 450 .
1020 IF (ERN $=43$ ) $*($ ERL < > 450) THEN RESUME 520

### 2.10.4 RESUME

(Abbreviated format: RESU.)

Format
RESUME <NEXT>
RESUME Lr
Lr . . . . Line number or 0
Function This statement returns control to the main routine from an error processing routine.
Discussion
The system holds the number of the line on which the error occurred in memory
and returns program execution to that line or to another specified line after the error is corrected.
The RESUME statement may be used in any of the following four forms:
RESUME $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$............ Returns to the error line.
RESUME NE $\times T \cdots \cdot$ Returns to the line following the error line.
RESUME $L r \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Returns to line Lr.
RESUME $\quad \varnothing \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ Returns to the beginning of the main routine.
If the RESUME is encountered when no error has occurred, error 21 (RESUME ERROR) occurs.
If the RESUME cannot be executed, error 20 (CAN'T RESUME ERROR) occurs.

### 2.10.5 SIZE

Function

## PRINT SIZE

This is a special function which returns the number of bytes in memory which can be used for storage of BASIC programs.
For example, PRINT SIZE displays the number of free bytes of memory area.

### 2.10.6 PLOT ON

This statement makes it possible to use the color plotter-printer as a display unit. Thus, the MZ-700 can be used without an external display screen.
This statement is effective only when the color plotter-printer is installed and the MODE TN statement has been previously executed.

## Example

Note PLOT ON
A period "." is printed to represent any characters which are not stored in the color plotter-printer's character generator (see page 156). The INST, DEL and " $\square$ " keys are disabled by executing this statement. $\overline{\text { CTRL }}+[\overline{\mathrm{G}}]$ can be used to change the pen.

### 2.10.7 PLOT OFF

(Abbreviated format: PL. OFF)

## Format PLOT OFF

Function This statement cancels PLOT ON made of plotter-printer operation.
Example PLOT OFF

### 2.10.8 CONSOLE

(Abbreviated format: CONS.)
Format
CONSOLE < Is, In < ,Cs, $\mathrm{Cn} \gg$
Is : Starting line of the scroll area
In : Number of lines within the scroll area
Cs : Starting column of the scroll area
Cn : Number of columns in the scroll area
Example

Function
CONSOLE $\varnothing, 25, \varnothing, 4 \varnothing$
CONSOLE 5.15
CONSOLE $\varnothing, 25,5,3 \varnothing$
CONSOLE $\varnothing, 1 \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing$


CONSOLE
This statement specifies the size of the scroll area; i. e., the area which is cleared by PRINT " $\mathbf{C}$ "
The first example specifies the entire screen as the scroll area. The second specifies the area between lines 5 and 15 as the scroll area. The third specifies the area between columns 5 and 30 as the scroll area. The fourth specifies the $10 \times 10$ positions at the upper left corner of the screen as the scroll area.
This statement is useful for excluding the left and/or right edges of the image from the display area. When they are hidden behind the edges of the screen.
The last example does not specify the scroll area. When the scroll area is not specified, it is possible to scroll the screen up or down.
However, this makes it harder to perform screen editing because the values of Cn and In become smaller.

### 2.11 Monitor Function

The IOCS section of the BASIC Interpreter includes a monitor program to make it easy to enter machine language programs. This monitor program uses the area from FF00H to FFFFH as a stack area.

This monitor program includes the screen editor similar to that of BASIC which makes it possible to change the contents of any address within the 64 K RAM area as described below.

### 2.11.1 Editing format

: address $=$ data data data
: (colon) ... Indicates that the line following can be edited.
address ... Indicates the starting address of the memory area whose contents can be changed. (4 hexadecimal digits)
$=\quad .$. Separates data from the address.
data ... 2-digit hexadecimal number or a semicolon ";" plus the character which is written in the specified address. A blank is used to separate adjacent data items.

### 2.11.2 Printer switching command

This command switches data output with the D or F command between the printer and display. If the printer is not connected to the computer, the message "ERR?" is displayed and the monitor stands by for input of another command. Check the printer connection or execute the P command again to switch the output device to the display.

### 2.11.3 Dump command

(D command)
Format * D <start address < e end address >>

This command dumps the contents of memory from the starting address to the end address. If the end address is omitted, the contents of the 128 -byte block starting at the specified address are dumped. If both addresses are omitted, it dumps the contents of the 128 -byte block following memory block previously dumped. The format in which data is dumped is as follows.


The contents of any location can be changed by moving the cursor to the corresponding byte, entering the new data, and pressing the CRl key.
Note Control codes are displayed as a period (. ) in the character data field. Pressing the BREAK key stops dump output, and pressing the SHIFT and BREAK keys simultaneously returns the monitor to the command input mode.

### 2.11.4 Memory set command

Format

* M [starting address]

This command is used to change the contents of memory. If the starting address is omitted, the address currently indicated by the program counter is assumed. Press the SHIFT and BREAK keys together to terminate this command.

When this command is entered, the starting address of the memory block and its contents are dispalyed in the editing format described previously and the cursor is moved to the data to be changed. Enter the new data and press the $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ key; the following address and its contents are then displayed.

### 2.11.5 Fin command

(F command)
Format * F [starting adress] $]_{\hookleftarrow}$ [end adress] [data] [data]

This command searches for the specified data string in the memory area from the starting address to the end address. When found, the address of the string and its contents are dumped to the screen. This command is terminated by simultaneously pressing the SHIFT and BREAK keys.

### 2.11.6 Subroutine call

 (G command)Format $*$ G [call address]

This command calls the subroutine starting at the specified address. The stack pointer is located at FFEEH.

### 2.11.7 Transfer command

 (T command)Format $* T$ [starting address] [end address] $_{\sim}$ [destination adress]

This address transfers the contents of memory between the starting address and the end address to the memory area starting at the destination address.

### 2.11.8 Save command

(S command)
Format $* \mathrm{~S}$ [starting address] [end adress] $]_{\llcorner }$[execution adress] : [file name]

This command saves the contents of the memory between the, starting address and the end address to cassette tape under the specified file name.

### 2.11.9 Load command

Format * L < load address > < f file name >

This command loads the specified file into memory, starting at the load address. If the load address is omitted, the execution address contained in the file is assumed as the load address. If the file name is omitted, the first file encountered on the tape is loaded. The message "ERR?" is displayed if a check sum error is detected or the BREAK key is pressed during execution, then the monitor returns to the command wait state input mode. The command input mode wait state is entered when execution is wait state is entered when execution is completed.

### 2.11.10 Verify command

(V command)
Format

* V < file name >

This command reads the specified file from cassette tape and compares it with the contents of memory. This makes it possible to confirm that a program has been properly recorded with the SAVE command. If any difference is found between data read from the tape and that contained in memory, the message "Err?" is displayed.

### 2.11.11 Return command

 (R command)
## Format * R

This command returns control to the system program which called the monitor program and restores the SP (stack pointer) and HL register to the values which they contained when the monitor program was called. Execution resumes with the command following BYE is executed.

This command cannot return control if the monitor has been called by a system program whose stack pointer is between FF00H to FFFFH, or if the stack pointer does not contain a return address. In such cases, use the G command to call the warm start entry point.

# (bntmmos d) ............................................................................ <br>  




 sit . .


## Operating the MZ-700



[^1]
### 3.1 Appearance of the MZ-700 Series Personal Computers

### 3.1.1 MZ-731

- Front view

- Rear view



### 3.1.2 MZ-721

## - Front view



### 3.1.3 MZ-711

## - Front view




toa VI' sily to zoxasçe

### 3.2 Connection to Display Unit

Be sure to turn off both the computer and display unit before connecting them.

### 3.2.1 Connecting a TV set to the MZ-700

Disconnect the antenna feeder from the UHF antenna terminals of the TV set. Plug the connection cable provided into the RF signal output jack on the rear panel of the computer and connect the pin plugs on the cable's other end to the 75 -ohm UHF antenna terminals on the TV set.


Set the channel selection switch to the $36 \pm 3$ ch position, depending on which is not used in your area.
Note the following when using an ordinary TV set as a display unit.

- Adjust controls (fine tuning, color control, etc.) of the TV set to optimum conditions before connecting it to the computer.
- Note that color and quality of displayed images will be poorer with a TV set than when a special color monitor unit is used. Further, note that images may be painted with the wrong colors or may not be colored if the TV set is not properly adjusted.
- Part of the screen may be omitted if vertical and horizontal scanning frequencies of the TV set do not match those of the computer. This is not a problem with the computer; contact your TV dealer.
- Part of the screen may not be visible if the image is not centered.
- Be sure to remove the antenna feeder from the TV set before connecting it to the computer; otherwise, the signal from the computer will radiate from the TV antenna, possibly interfering with other TV sets.
- Be sure to connect the computer to the 75 -ohm antenna terminals of the TV set. If the cable provided cannot be used, be sure to use a 75 -ohm coaxial cable.
- Characters may be hard to read with certain combinations of foreground and background colors. In such cases, switch the $B / W$-color switch to the $B / W$ position to obtain higher contrast. The best combination of the foreground and background colors is white for the foreground and black or blue for the background.
- No audio signal is included in the RF signal fed to the TV set, so sound cannot be output from the speaker of the TV set.


### 3.2.2 Connecting the MZ-1D04 12-inch green display to the computer

Use the cable included with the MZ-1D04 green display to connect it to the computer. Plug the cable into the composite signal jack on the computer's rear panel, then set the B/W-COLOR switch to the B/W position.


Rear panel of the MZ-700 series computer


Rear panel of the MZ-1D04

### 3.2.3 Connecting the MZ-1D05 14-inch color display to the computer

Use the cable included with the MZ-1D05 color display to connect it to the computer. Plug the cable's DIN connector into the RGB signal output connector on the MZ-700.


Rear panel of the MZ-700 series computer


Rear panel of the MZ-1D05

Pin assignments of the RGB signal output connector of the MZ-700 are as shown below.


RGB signal output DIN connector (viewed from the rear side)

## 3. 3 Data Recorder

- Data recorder built into the MZ-731 and MZ-721

The built-in data recorder can be operated in the same manner as an ordinary cassette tape recorder.

| RECORD |
| :---: |
| PLAY |
| REWIND |
| FFWD |
| STOP/EJECT |

Press this key to record programs and data.
Press this key to load programs and data.
Press this key to rewind the tape.
Press this key to fast-forward the tape.
Press this key to stop the tape, to release other keys when the tape stops after loading or recording programs or data, or to eject the tape.


- MZ-1 T01

The MZ-1T01 data recorder unit can be installed in the MZ-711 (MZ-710). Installation procedures are as follows.

1. Turn off the computer's power switch and unplug the power cable from the AC outlet.
2. Remove the two screws located on the left side of the rear panel to remove the data recorder compartment cover.

3. Remove the joint connector cover.
4. Plug the connector of the MZ-1T01 onto the 9-pin connector located at the left rear of the recorder compartment of the MZ-711.
5. Position the data recorder in the recorder compartment and fasten it in place with the two screws. When doing this, be careful to avoid catching the connector cable between the data recorder and the computer, (otherwise, the screws cannot be tightened).

## - Ordinary cassette tape recorder



Using commercially available audio cables with 3.5 mm mini-plugs, connect the WRITE jack of the computer to the MIC jack of the cassette tape recorder and connect the computer's READ jack to the EXT SP or EAR jack of the cassette tape recorder.

Take note of the following when using an ordinary cassette tape recorder.
(1) The message " $\perp$ RECORD. PLAY" does not appear when a SAVE command is entered. Be sure to press the RECORD key on the recorder before entering this command. Press the STOP key to stop the recorder after the message " READY" is displayed. Without depressing the STOP key, the recorder is not stopped.
(2) The message " $£$ PLAY" does not appear when a LOAD command is entered. Be sure to start playing the tape after entering the command. The message "READY" is displayed when loading is completed.
(3) The level and tone controls of the cassette tape reocrder must be adjusted to appropriate levels. Some cassette recorders (e.g. those with the automatic level control) may not be usable. In such cases, please purchase the MZ-1T01.
(4) The polarity of the head can make it impossible to load programs provided with the computer. Try switching the head polarity if programs cannot be loaded.
(5) For any transfer or collation, use the tape recorder that was used for recording. If the tape recorder for transfer or collation is different from that used for recording, no transfer nor collation may be possible.
(6) Data written using an ordinary cassette recorder may not be readable with the data recorder. Therefore, use of the MZ-1 T01 is recommended.

### 3.4 Color Plotter-Printer



Plotter-printer (viewed from the top)


Plotter-printer (viewed from the rear side)

## - Loading roll paper

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Cut the end of roll paper straight across and insert the end into the paper inlet. (Be careful to avoid folding or wrinkling the end of the paper when doing this.)
3. Turn on MZ-731's power switch and press the $⿴$ (paper feed) key to feed paper until the top of paper is 3 to 5 cm above the outlet.
4. Insert the paper shaft into the roll and mount it to the paper holders.
5. Set the printer cover so that the end of paper comes out through the paper cutter.

- To remove the roll from the printer for replacement, cut straight across the paper at the paper inlet and press the paper feed key.
- Roll paper for the MZ-700 series computers is available at any Sharp dealer. Do not use paper other than that specified.

The length of the paper is 23 to 25 meters, and the maximum roll diameter which can be loaded is 50 mm . Paper will not feed properly if a roll with a greater diameter is used, resulting in poor print quality.

Procedures for loading roll paper

(A) Insert paper into the paper inlet.

(C) Replace the printer cover.

(B) Press the paper feed key to feed paper.

## - Installing/replacing pens

1. Remove the printer cover and press the PEN CHANGE switch with a ball pen or the like; this causes the pen holder to move to the right side of the printer for pen replacement.
2. Depress the pen eject lever to eject the pen which is at the top of the holder. When doing this, rest your finger lightly on top of the pen while pushing the eject lever to prevent it from falling inside the printer.
3. Insert a new pen.
4. Press the PEN CHANGE switch again to bring another pen to the top of the holder.
5. Replace all four pens (black, blue, green and red) in the same manner. When finished, press the RESET switch to ready the printer for printing with the black pen.
Execute the BASIC TEST command to confirm that all colors are printed correctly.


- Replacements for the printer pens (ballpoint pens) can be purchased at the dealer where the printer was purchased.
- EA-850B (black; 4 pens)
- EA-850C (black, blue, green, red; 4 pens, 1 of each color)


## - MZ-1 P01

Installation of the MZ-1P01 color plotter printer (for models other than the MZ-731)

1. Turn off the computer's power switch and unplug the power cable.
2. Remove the two screws located at the center of the rear panel to remove the printer compartment cover.
3. Confirm that the printer switch on the printed circuit board is set to the INT position.
4. Plug the printer connector into the matching connector on the printed circuit board, then position the printer in the printer compartment and fasten it in place with the two screws. When doing this, be careful to avoid catching the connector cable between the data recorder and the computer (otherwise, the screws cannot be tightened).


## - Connecting an external printer (MZ-80P5(K))

The MZ-80P5(K) printer for the MZ-80K series computers can be connected to the MZ-700's external printer connector (see page 104) without any special interface card. Use an optional connection cable for making the connection.

When using an external printer, the printer switch on the printed circuit board must be set to the external printer position. Therefore, the color plotter-printer and the external printer cannot be used simultaneously.

Note that if a program including color plotter-printer control statements is run with an external printer, meaningless characters (control codes for the plotter-printer) will be printed.

### 3.5 Key Operation



### 3.5.1 Typewriter keyboard

Except for the special control keys, several characters are assigned to each key on the keyboard. The character entered when a key is pressed depends on the input mode selected by the special keys.

The input modes are as follows.
(1) Normal mode

This mode is automatically entered when the BASIC interpreter is loaded. In this mode, the ASCII character (uppercase or lowercase) shown on top of each key is entered when that key is pressed.
(2) Graphic mode....... . This mode is entered when the GRAPH key is pressed. In this mode, the graphic pattern shown on the left front of each key is entered when that key is pressed. The graphic pattern shown on the right front of each key is entered by pressing that key together with the shift key. Pressing the ALPHA key returns input to the normal mode.

Pressing the space bar enters a space regardless of the input mode.
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

For example characters entered by the C key in different input modes are as follows．


The special keys are explained below．
SHIFT Pressing this key allows shift position characters to be entered．
For alphabetic keys，the shift position characters are lowercase letters；for keys other than alphabetic keys，the shift position characters are those shown on the upper side of the key tops．In the GRAPH mode，the graphic pattern shown on the right front of each key is entered．
$\overline{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{R}$ Pressing this key enters a $|\overline{\mathrm{C}}|$（carriage return）code，terminating the line and moving the cursor to the beginning of the next line．

## BREAK

Pressing this key enters a BREAK code．Pressing it together with the
SHIFT
key stops execution of a program or operation of the data recorder．
GRAPH Pressing this key changes the input mode from normal to graphic for input of the graphic patterns shown on the left front of keys．
ALPHA Pressing this key changes the input mode from graphic to normal．

The cursor symbol is $\mathbb{\mathbb { Z }}$ in the normal mode and $\boldsymbol{⿴ 囗 十}$ in the graphic mode．
(1) Normal mode (alphanumeric mode)

Character entered by each key in the normal mode are as indicated by the screened areas in the figure below.


When with the SHIFT key is pressed together with other keys, lowercase letters (or other symbols indicated by the screen areas in the figure below) are entered.


## (2) Graphic mode

Pressing the GRAPH key places the computer in the graphic input mode. Characters entered by each key in the graphic mode are as indicated by the screened areas in the figure below. In this mode, pressing any of the cursor control keys, the INST/CLR key or the DEL/HOME key enters the symbols $\boldsymbol{\Pi}, \boldsymbol{\square}, \boldsymbol{\square}, \mathbf{\Pi}, \mathbf{C}$, or $\mathbf{H}$, respectively.


When with the SHIFT key is pressed together with other keys, symbols indicated by the screen areas in the figure below are entered.


The cursor symbol is 国 in the graphic mode. To return the mode to normal, press the ALPHA kev.

### 3.5.2 Definable function keys



## Definable function keys

The five blue keys marked F1 to F5 above the typewriter keyboard are referred to as definable function keys.

Certain character strings are automatically assigned to these keys as follows when the BASIC interpreter is activated.

F1: "RUN" + CHR\$ (13)
F2: "LIST"
F3: "AUTO
F4: "RENUM"
F5: "COLOR"
SHIFT + F1: "CHR\$ ("
SHIFT + F2: "DEF KEY ("
SHIFT + F3: "CONT"
SHIFT + F4: "SAVE"
SHIFT + F5: "LOAD"

When one of these keys is pressed, the character string assigned to that key is entered; thus, statements which are frequently used can be entered just by pressing one key. The character string assigned to any of the definable function keys can be changed by the DEF KEY statement. (See page 57, DEF KEY statement.)

## - Definable function key label

Labels indicating the character strings assigned to definable function keys can be placed under the transparent cover located above these keys. The transparent sheet can easily be removed as shown below.


### 3.5.3 Cursor control keys and insert and delete keys



Cursor control keys and insert and delete keys

The cursor control keys are the four yellow keys at the right of the keyboard which are marked with arrows.

Pressing these keys moves the cursor one position in the direction indicated by the arrow. These keys are used when editing programs.

| INST |
| :--- |
| CLR |



DEL
HOME key have the following functions.

SHIFT $+\frac{\text { DEL }}{\text { HOME }}$

See pages 18 and 19 .

Inserts a space at the position of the cursor and shifts all following characters one position to the right. INST: insert.
Erases the character to the left of the cursor and shifts all following characters one position to the left. DEL: delete.
Clears the entire screen and returns the cursor to the screen's upper left corner. Pressing this key does not affect the program in memory. CLR: clear. Returns the cursor to the upper left corner of the screen (does not affect any characters displayed).

## neb bns rieani

## 



 thenis :TRMI tifig mit of monzon ono


(bayalqaib atiturisno ve

## Chapter 4

## Hardware



Notice: The contents of this chapter are for reference only, and Sharp cannot assume responsibility for answering any questions about its contents.

## 4. 1 MZ-700 System Diagram

The figure below shows the system configuration of the MZ-700 series computers.


## 4. 2 Memory configuration

### 4.2.1 Memory map at power-on (80k mode)



Enable


Disable

- The memory map is as shown above immediately after the power has been turned on. (The contents of the V-RAM area from \$D000 to $\$$ DFFF are not the same as those of MZ-80K.)
- The entry point of the monitor ROM is the same as that of the MZ-80K.


### 4.2.2 Memory map while loading system program (BASIC)



- When the monitor LOAD command is entered, the bootstrap loader is loaded into the system RAM area from ROM and control is transferred to that program.
- BOOT COMMAND : L


### 4.2.3 Memory map after the BASIC interpreter has been loaded (MZ-700 mode)




Enable

- The memory map is as shown above after the BASIC interpreter has been loaded.
- Bank switching is performed to access V-RAM or the KEY and TIMER PORT area.


### 4.2.4 Memory map after manual reset

The memory map is as shown below after the reset switch on the rear panel has been pressed.


After pressing the reset switch together with the CTRL key, the memory map is as shown below.


- When the reset switch is pressed together with the CTRL key, addresses $\$ 0000$ to $\$ 0 \mathrm{FFF}$ and from $\$$ D000 to $\$$ FFFF are assigned to RAM.
- When the \# command is entered after the reset switch has been pressed, the computer operates in the same manner as after the reset switch has been pressed together with the CTRL key.


### 4.2.5 Bank switching

a) Memory blocks can be selected by outputting data to $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ ports as shown below.

## SWITCHING

| I/O PORT | \$0000~\$0FFF | \$D000~\$FFFF |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| \$ E0 | SYSTEM AREA (D-RAM) |  |
| \$ E1 |  | SYSTEM AREA (D-RAM) |
| \$ E2 | MONITOR (ROM) |  |
| \$ E3 |  | V-RAM, KEY, TIMER |
| \$ E4 | MONITOR (ROM) | V-RAM, KEY, TIMER |
| \$ E5 |  | Inhibit |
| \$ E6 |  | Return to the front of <br> condition, where being <br> inhibitted by \$ E5. |

Note: Outputting data to I/O port $\$ \mathrm{E} 4$ performs the same function as pressing the reset switch.
b) Examples:

OUT (\$E0), A
Assigns addresses $\$ 0000$ to $\$ 0 \mathrm{FFF}$ to RAM, but does not change execution address. The contents of variable A do not affect the result.
OUT (\$E4), A
Initializes memory to the state immediately after the power has been turned on.
Note: Since the program counter is not moved by the OUT statement, care must be taken when switching memory blocks if the program counter is located in the area from $\$ 0000$ to $\$ 0 \mathrm{FFF}$ or from \$D000 to \$FFFF.

### 4.2.6 Memory map when V-RAM is accessed

i) V-RAM (Video RAM) memory map

ii) Correspondence between V-RAM address and location on the screen.
The MZ-700 has a 2 K byte V-RAM area, but only 1 K byte of that area can be displayed on the screen at one time. The area displayed can be changed by scrolling the screen.
a) Area displayed immediately after reset (or power-on):
0000
1 Address
 $\square$
b) Area displayed after the screen has been scrolled up one line from the end of V-RAM:


Note: The line consisting of bytes 1 to 40 is wrapped around to that consisting of bytes 1961 to 2000 as shown above.
iii) Scroll-up and scroll-down
a) The screen is scrolled up by pressing the SHIFT and keys together, and is scrolled down by pressing the SHIFT and $\square$ keys together.
b) Scroll-up and scroll-down


- During scrolling, the area which is displayed on the screen moves through the 2 K byte V RAM area as shown above.
- The end of the V-RAM area is warpped around to the beginning of V-RAM as shown above.
- The cursor does not move on the screen during scrolling.


### 4.3 Memory Mapped I/O (\$E000-\$E008)

Addresses $\$ E 000$ to $\$ E 008$ are assigned to the 8255 programmable peripheral interface, 8253 programmable interval timer and other I/O control ICs so that various I/O devices (including music functions using counter \#0 of the 8253 ) can be accessed in the same manner as memory. The memory mapped I/O chart is shown below.

| CPU memory address | Controller | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { \$E000 } \\ & \text { \$E001 } \\ & \text { \$E002 } \\ & \text { \$E003 } \end{aligned}$ | 8255 | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{A}}$ : Output <br> $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{s}}$ : Input <br> Pc: Input and output control by bit setting Mode control |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { SE004 } \\ & \text { \$E005 } \\ & \text { SE006 } \\ & \text { \$E007 } \end{aligned}$ | $8253$ | $\mathrm{C}_{0}$ : Mode 3 (square wave rate generator) <br> $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ : Mode 2 (rate generator) <br> $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ : Mode 0 (terminal counter) <br> Mode control |
| \$E008 | LS367, etc. | Tempo, joystick and HBLNK input |

### 4.3.1 Signal system of the $\mathbf{8 2 5 5}$

The 8255 outputs keyboard scan signals, input key data, and controls the cassette tape deck and cursor blink timing.


| Port | Terminal | I/O | Active state | Description of control | Name of signal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{PA} \\ (\$ \mathrm{E} 000) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{PA}_{0} \\ & \mathrm{PA}_{1} \\ & \mathrm{PA}_{2} \\ & \mathrm{PA}_{3} \\ & \mathrm{PA}_{7} \end{aligned}$ | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{~L} \end{aligned}$ | Keyboard scan signals <br> Resets the cursor blink timer. | 556 RST |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{PB} \\ (\$ \mathrm{E} 001) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{PB}_{0} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{1} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{2} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{3} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{4} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{5} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{6} \\ & \mathrm{~PB}_{7} \end{aligned}$ | IN | L L L L L L L L | Key scanning data input signals |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{PC}^{*} \\ & (\$ \mathrm{E} 002) \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{PC}_{1}$ <br> $\mathrm{PC}_{2}$ <br> $\mathrm{PC}_{3}$ <br> $\mathrm{PC}_{4}$ <br> $\mathrm{PC}_{5}$ <br> $\mathrm{PC}_{6}$ <br> $\mathrm{PC}_{7}$ | OUT OUT OUT IN IN IN IN | $\bar{L}$ <br> $I$ <br> $H$ <br> - <br> - <br> - | Cassette tape write data <br> Inhibits clock interrupts. <br> Motor drive signal <br> Indicates that the motor is on. <br> Cassette tape read data <br> Cursor blink timer input signal <br> Vertical blanking signal | WDATA INTMSK M-ON MOTOR RDATA $\frac{556 \text { OUT }}{\text { VBLK }}$ |

[^2]
### 4.3.2 Signal system of the 8253

The 8253 includes three counters \#0, \#1 and \#2. Counter \# 0 is used for sound generation, and counter \# 1 and \# 2 are used for the built-in clock.

Counter \# 0 is used as a square wave rate generator (MODE 3 ) and counter \# 1 is used as a rate generator (MODE 2). Counter \# 2 is used for the interrupt on terminal count (MODE 0).

A 895 kHz pulse signal is applied to counter \# 0 , which devides the frequency to the specified value according to the note information. This divided signal is output to the sound generator.

Counter \# 1 counts a 15.7 kHz pulse signal and outputs a pulse to OUT1 every 1 second. Counter \# 2 counts the output signal from counter \# 1 and outputs a high level pulse to OUT2 every 12 hours. Since OUT2 is connected to the interrupt terminal of the CPU, the CPU processes the interrupt every 12 hours.


### 4.4 Signal System of Color V-RAM

Color information of the MZ-700 is controlled in character units; that is, a 1-byte color information table is assigned to each character displayed on the screen.

A color information table is shown in the figure below.


Color information tables are accessed as follows.


Characters displayed are stored at addresses \$D000 to \$D7FF of V-RAM, and color information tables are stored at addresses $\$$ D800 to $\$$ DFFF of V-RAM.

### 4.5 MZ-700 Circuit Diagrams

[CPU board circuit (1)]

[CPU board circuit (2)]

[CPU board circuit (4)]


## [CPU board circuit (5)]




## [Power unit]




| $P-10$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | RDP | 2 | GND |
| 3 | RD 1 | 4 | GND |
| 5 | RD 2 | 6 | GND |
| 7 | RD 3 | B | GND |
| 9 | RD4 | 10 | GND |
| 11 | RD5 | 12 | GND |
| 13 | RD6 | 14 | GND |
| 15 | RD7 | 16 | GND |
| 17 | RD8 | 18 | GND |
| 19 | IRT | 20 | GND |
| 21 | RDA | 22 | GND |
| 23 | STA | 24 | GND |
| 25 | FG | 26 | FG |



## [Keyboard matrix circuit]

8255 outputs keyboard scan signals from port PA to the keyboard and reads key data from port PB. The figure below snows the key matrix.


[Color plotter-printer circuit]


## Monitor Commands and Subroutines



### 5.1 Monitor Commands

The monitor program starts immediately after the power is turned on and awaits input of a monitor command. The monitor commands are listed below. In this chapter, $|\overline{\mathrm{CR}}|$ indicates that the carriage return key is to be pressed.

L command .... . Loads cassette tape files into memory.
P command ..... Outputs the specified character string to the printer. (Print)
M command . . . . . Changes the contents of memory. (Memory correction)
J command . . . . . . Transfers control to the specified address. (Jump)
S command ..... Saves the contents of the specified memory block to cassette tape. (Save)
V command . . . . . Compares the contents of cassette tape with the contents of memory.
\# command ..... Transfers control to the RAM area.
B command ..... Makes the bell sound every time a key is pressed. Executing this command again stops the bell.

- Configuration of the monitor work area

The configuration of the monitor work area from $\$ 1000$ to $\$ 11 \mathrm{FF}$ is shown below.


Note: The ROM monitor described in this chapter is not the same as the monitor function of the BASIC interpreter.

## 5. 2 Functions and Use of Monitor Commands

This section describes the functions and use of the eight monitor commands.

- Commands are executed when the $|\overline{C R}|$ key is pressed. Characters must be entered in the correct order. If illegal characters (such as spaces) are included in a command string, the monitor rejects the command.
- All numeric data must be entered in hexadecimal form at, and all data is displayed in hexadecimal form at. Therefore, 1-byte data is represented with two hexadecimal digits and 2-byte data is represented with a four hexadecimal digits. For example, the decimal number 21 is displayed as 15 and the decimal number 10 must be typed in as 0 A . The upper digit " 0 " cannot be omitted.
- If the number of characters typed as an operand exceeds the specified number, excess characters are discarded.
- Each command can access any location of memory. Therefore, the monitor program may be changed if the commands are used carelessly. Since this can result in loss of control over the system, be careful to avoid changing the contents of the monitor program.


### 5.2.1 L command

## Format <br> L

Function This command loads the first machine language file encountered on the cassette tape into memory. After the L command is entered, the display changes as follows.

```
*L」
\perp PLAY
```

Press the PLAY key of the data recorder. When a machine language program is found, the message "LOADING program-name" is displayed. For example, the following message is displayed during loading of the BASIC interpreter.
LOADING
BASIC

## 5．2．2 P command（ $\mathbf{P}$ ：Printer）

Function This command is used as follows to control the plotter printer：
＊PABC
Prints the letters＂$A B C$＂．
＊P \＆T
Prints the test pattern．
＊P\＆SJ
Sets the line width（character size）to 80 characters／line．
＊P\＆L
Sets the line width（character size）to 40 characters／line．
＊$P$ \＆$J$
Switches the printer to the graphic mode．
＊ P \＆ C
Changes the pen color．

## 5．2．3 M command（M ：Memory modification）

This command is used to change the contents of memory a byte at a time，starting at the specified address．
＊MC $\varnothing \varnothing \varnothing$ ノ
$\subset \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing$ $\varnothing \varnothing$ FF
$C \varnothing \varnothing 1 \quad \varnothing \varnothing$ FF
СØØ2 $\varnothing \varnothing$ FF
СøØЗ ØØ FF
C $\varnothing \varnothing 4 \varnothing \varnothing$ SHIET＋BREAK
＊MCØ1毋」
Сø1毋 ØØ 88
Cø11 $\varnothing \varnothing 88$
Cø12 $\varnothing \varnothing 88$
CØ13 øø 88
C $14 \quad \varnothing \varnothing$ SHIET + BREAK
＊

To terminate the $M$ command，simultaneously press the SHIFT and BREAK keys．

### 5.2.4 J command ( $\mathrm{J}:$ Jump)

## Format

J hhhh
$\mathrm{h} \mathrm{h} \mathrm{h} \mathrm{h} . . .$. destination address
Function This command transfers control to the specified address; i.e., it sets the specified address in the program counter.

* $112 \varnothing \varnothing$ 」

Jumps to address $\$ 1200$.

### 5.2.5 S command (S: Save)

S hhh h h' h' h' h' h" h" h" h"
$n \mathrm{n} \mathrm{n} \mathrm{n} \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ starting address
$n^{\prime} n^{\prime} n^{\prime} n^{\prime} \cdots$ end address
n"n"n"n"… execution address
Function Upon execution, this command prompts for entry of a file name, then saves the contents of memory from $\mathrm{hh} h \mathrm{~h}$ to $\mathrm{h}^{\prime} \mathrm{h}$ ' $\mathrm{h}^{\prime} \mathrm{h}$ ' on cassette tape under the specified file name. Assume that a machine language program in the area from $\$ 6000$ to $\$ 60 \mathrm{~A} 3$ whose execution address is at $\$ 6050$ is to be saved under file name "MFILE"; the command is then entered as follows.

FILENAME? METLIE,
$\pm$ RECORD.PLAY

Confirm that a blank cassette tape is loaded in the data recorder and press the RECORD key.
If the write protect tab of the cassette tape is removed, the RECORD key cannot be pressed. Replace it with another cassette.
This command can only be used to save machine language programs.

```
WRITING MFILE
OK!
```

8

Note: To abort recording, hold down both the SHIFT and BREAK keys until the prompt " $*$ " appeas.

### 5.2.6 V command (V : Verify)

 VCompares a machine language cassette file saved using the S command with the original program in memory.

```
*\veeJ
\perpPLAY
OK
```

Press the PLAY key to read the cassette tape file when the prompt " $\perp$ PLAY" is displayed. The message "OK" is displayed when the contents of the cassette file matches that of the original program; otherwise, the message "CHECK SUM ER." is displayed.
It is recommended to that this command be executed immediately after recording a program with the $S$ command.

### 5.2.7 \# command

Format
\#
After pressing the RESET switch, executing this command produces the same effect as simultaneoulsy pressing the RESET switch and the CTRL key. * \# 」

### 5.2.8 B command (B:Bell)

Format
Function

Executing this command once causes the bell to ring each time a key is pressed. Executing it again disables the bell.

### 5.3 Monitor Subroutines

The following subroutines are provided for Monitor 1Z-013A. Each subroutine name symbolically represents the function of the corresponding subroutine. These subroutines can be called from user programs.

Registers saved are those whose contents are restored when control is returned to the calling program. The contents of other registers are changed by execution of the subroutine.

| Name and entry point (hex.) | Function | Register <br> saved |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| CALL LETNL <br> (0006) | Moves the cursor to the beginning of the next line. | Other <br> than AF |
| CALL PRINTS <br> (000C) | Displays a space at the cursor position. | Other <br> than AF |
| CALL PRINTS <br> (0012) | Displays the character corresponding to the ASCII code stored <br> in ACC at the cursor position. See Appendix A. 1 for the <br> ASCII codes. No character is displayed when code 0D (carriage <br> return) or 11 to 16 (the cursor control codes) is entered, but <br> the corresponding function is performed (a carriage return for <br> 0D and cursor movement for 11 to 16). | Other <br> than AF |
| CALL MSG |  |  |
| (0015) | Displays a message, starting at the position of the cursor. The <br> starting address of the area in which the message is stored must <br> be set in the DE register before calling this subroutine, and the <br> message must end with a carriage return code (0D). <br> The carriage return is not executed. <br> The cursor is moved if any cursor control codes (11 to 16) are <br> included in the message. | All <br> registers |
| CALL BELL | Briefly sounds high A (about 880 Hz). |  |
| (003E) |  |  |



| Name and entry point (hex.) | Function |  |  |  | Register saved |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL ASC } \\ & \text { (03DA) } \end{aligned}$ | Sets the ASCII character corresponding to the hexadecimal number represented by the lower 4 bits of data in ACC. |  |  |  | Other than AF |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL HEX } \\ & \text { (03F9) } \end{aligned}$ | Converts the 8 data bits stored in ACC into a hexadecimal number (assuming that the data is an ASCII character), then sets the hexadecimal number in the lower 4 bits of ACC. The $C$ flag is set to 0 when a hexadecimal number is set in ACC; otherwise, it is set to 1 . |  |  |  | Other <br> than AF |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL HLHEX } \\ & (0410) \end{aligned}$ | Converts a string of 4 ASCII characters into a hexadecimal number and sets it in the HL register. The call and return conditions are as follows. <br> $\mathrm{DE} \leftarrow$ Starting adress of the memory area which contains the ASCII character string <br> CALL HLHEX (e.g., "3" "1" <br> $\mathrm{CF}=0 \quad \mathrm{HL} \leftarrow$ hexadecimal number (e.g., HL $=31 \mathrm{~A} 5$ н ) <br> $C F=1$ The contents of HL are not assured. |  |  |  | Other <br> than AF <br> and HL |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL 2HEX } \\ & (041 \mathrm{~F}) \end{aligned}$ | Converts a string of 2 ASCII characters into a hexadecimal number and sets it in ACC. The call and return conditions are as follows. <br> $\mathrm{DE} \leftarrow$ Starting adress of the memory area which contains the ASCII character string. (e.g., "3" "A") <br> CALL 2HEX <br> $\mathrm{CF}=0 \quad \mathrm{ACC} \leftarrow$ hexadecimal number (e.g., $\mathrm{ACC}=3 \mathrm{~A}_{\boldsymbol{H}}$ ) <br> $C F=1 \quad$ The contents of the ACC are not assured. |  |  |  | Other <br> than AF <br> and DE |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL ?? KEY } \\ & \text { (09B3) } \end{aligned}$ | Blinks the cursor to prompt for key input. When a key is pressed, the corresponding display code is set in ACC and control is returned to the calling program. |  |  |  | Other than AF |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL ?ADCN } \\ & \text { (0BB9) } \end{aligned}$ | Converts ASCII codes into display codes. The call and return conditions are as follows. <br> ACC $\leftarrow$ ASCII code <br> CALL ? ADCN <br> ACC $\leftarrow$ Display code |  |  |  | Other <br> than AF |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL ?DACN } \\ & \text { (OBCE) } \end{aligned}$ | Converts display codes into ASCII codes. The call and return conditions are as follows. <br> ACC $\leftarrow$ Display code <br> CALL ? DACN <br> ACC $\leftarrow$ ASCII code |  |  |  | Other than AF |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL ?BLNK } \\ & \text { (0DA6) } \end{aligned}$ | Detects the vertical blanking period. Control is returned to the calling program when the vertical blanking period is entered. |  |  |  | All <br> registers |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALL ?DPCT } \\ & \text { (0DDC) } \end{aligned}$ | Controls display as follows. |  |  |  | All registers |
|  | ACC Control | ACC |  | ntrol |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 6 \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{C} 7 \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{C} 8 \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{C} 9 \mathrm{H} \\ & \mathrm{CDH} \end{aligned}$ | Same as the Same as the Same as the Same as the Same as the | CLR key. <br> DEL kev . <br> INST key. <br> ALPHA key. <br> CR\| key. |  |
| CALL? PONT (0FB1) | Sets the current cursor location in the FlL register. The return conditions are as follows. <br> CALL ? PONT <br> $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow$ Cursor location (binary) |  |  |  | Other <br> than AF <br> and HL |

#  <br> 7 AEA  

. wollot as sus emobiban
grinte 19tabxato IIOCA 9t



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { XGHE IIA }
\end{aligned}
$$

brues ton se JTA sit to anctron sit $\quad 1=70$


 .ewollon ze 97b monibros sboo IIORA - The

2wollot as re momibios Sbor vifaria $\rightarrow$ O)f
sbos IPORA - OOA



## APPENDICES



## A． 1 Code Tables

## －ASCII code table

MSD is an abbreviation for most significant digit，and represents the upper 4 bits of each code；LSD is an abbreviation for least significant digit，and represents the lower 4 bits of each code．Codes $11_{\mathrm{H}}$ to 16 H are cursor control codes．For example，executing CALL PRNT（a monitor subroutine）with 15 H set in ACC returns the cursor to the home position．（ $\boldsymbol{H}$＂is not displayed．）

| $\mathrm{LSD}^{\mathrm{MSD}}$ | O000 | O001 | $\stackrel{2}{2}$ | 001 | ${ }_{10}{ }^{4}$ | ， | ${ }^{5}$ | $010010$ | oul | $\begin{array}{\|l\|c\|} \hline 8 \\ 1 & 1000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $0$ | $\begin{aligned} & 011 \\ & \hline 1010 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|c\|c\|c\|} \hline 10 \\ \hline 1010 \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { on } \\ \hline 111000 \end{gathered}{ }_{100}$ | 1001101 | $01.10$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 |  |  | sp | $\bigcirc$ | ＠ | P | P | － | 8 | 1 | － | 9 | （n | n） 1 | $1 \square$ | 日 |  |
| 10001 |  | $\pm$ |  | 1 | A | Q | Q 1 | H | ［8］ | 田 | 囲 | ［a | L | $\square$ | 1 | ¢ | － |
| 0010 |  | $\pm$ |  | 2 | B | R | I | I | ［8］ | $\square$ | e | z | Ü | 0 | T | 1 |  |
| 30011 |  | ＋ | \＃ | 3 |  | S | 5 夫 | 夫 | ＊ | $\square$ | ， | w | m | m | ${ }^{4}$ | $\square$ | 0 |
| 40100 |  | ＊ | \＄ | 4 | D | T | T | ※ | \％ | $\square$ | $\sim$ | 5 | 5 | ， |  | $\square$ | $\square$ |
| 0101 |  | H | \％ | 5 | E | U | 0 | $\pm$ | \％ |  | ＊ | 4 | － | $\square$ | $\square$ | $\square$ | $\square$ |
| 0110 |  | C | \＆ | 6 | F | v | V | 7 | 匀 | $\square$ | t | I | ， | $\checkmark \rightarrow$ |  |  | 区 |
| 0111 |  |  |  |  |  | G | W | （） | ， | － | （ | － | － | － |  | ［1 |  |
| 81000 |  |  | 0 | 8 | H | x | $\times$ | （－） |  | $\square$ | h | Ö | d 1 | 1 |  | $\square$ | ＋ |
| 1001 |  |  | $\bar{\square}$ | 9 | 1 | Y | Y | a | － | $\square$ | $\square$ | k | A | A |  | $\pm$ | $\square$ |
| A 1010 |  |  | ＊ | ： | J | z | z | － |  |  | b | f | 0 |  |  |  | － |
| 1011 |  |  | $\pm$ |  |  | K | ［ | ヵ |  | － | － |  |  | 通 | B | $\square$ | ¢ |
| 1100 |  |  | ， |  |  | － |  | ZR |  | $\triangle$ | ［d］ | III | 11 － | $\square$ | － | $\square$ | 1 |
| 1101 | ${ }^{\text {CR }}$ |  | － | ＝ | M | M | ］ | K | $\square$ | $\square$ | r | 迷 | － | $\checkmark \square$ | ¢ | $\nabla$ | T |
| 1110 |  |  | － |  | N | N |  |  |  | $\square$ | D | （B） | B 1 | $1 \square$ |  | Z | V |
| F 11111 |  |  |  | ？ | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## －Display code table

The display codes are used to address character patterns stored in the character generator．These codes must be transferred to video－RAM to display characters．

Monitor subroutines PRNT（ 0012 H ）and MSG（ 0015 H ）convert ASCII codes into display codes and transfer them to the V－RAM location indicated for the cursor．

Codes $\mathrm{Cl}_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ are for controlling the cursor．

| LSD |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 210 \\ & \hline 10 \\ & \hline 10 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ \text { vo11 } \\ \hline 1010 \end{gathered}$ | ${ }^{400} 0^{5}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ 0101010 \end{gathered}$ | ${ }^{6} 6{ }^{7}{ }^{7}$ |  |  | $8_{8}^{8} 9$ | $\stackrel{9}{\text { a }}$ | A <br> 100 <br> 101 <br> 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { B } \\ 011100 \end{gathered}$ | c <br> 100 <br> 101 <br> 101 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| － 0000 | sp | P | 0 | － | 71 | 11 | T | $\pi$ | $\square$ |  | 1 ［p］ | p $\triangle$ | $\square$ I | $\pm$ | $\pm$＊ |  |  |
| 10001 | A | Q | 1 | $1{ }^{1}$ | $\square$ | －${ }^{1}$ | ＜ | 1 | $\square$ |  | a 9 | 9 － | 日 | － | － 8 |  |  |
|  | B | R | 2 |  | $\square$ | ［ | ［］ | ［ | $\square$ | b | b ${ }^{\text {r }}$ | r 11 | III |  | －$\square_{\text {d }}$ |  |  |
| 3001 | c | 5 |  | － |  |  | － | \＃ | $\square$ |  | c s | s $\#$ | \＃ | 1 | －${ }^{\text {c }}$ |  |  |
|  | D | T | 4 | 4 | － | ］ | ］ | \＄ | $\square$ |  | d | $t$ | $\checkmark$ | $\square$ |  |  |  |
|  | E | $\cup$ |  | T | $\leftarrow$ | © | （1） | \％ | $\square$ |  | e | u | $\sim \triangle$ |  |  |  |  |
| 60110 | F | $v$ | 6 |  |  | ＋ | $\checkmark$ | \＆ | $\triangle$ |  | f $v$ | v | ＊ |  |  |  |  |
| 70111 | G | w | 7 | 7 | － | －${ }^{2}$ | ？ | S | $\nabla$ | 回 | W | w | $\square$ | 7 － | － |  |  |
| $8 \quad 1000$ | H | x | 8 | － | $\bigcirc$ | O 1 | 1） | 1 | 日 | h | －$\times$ | x | $\square$ |  |  |  |  |
| 9 1001 | 1 | Y |  |  |  | ？ | $\nabla$ |  | － | － | i $\boxtimes$ | $y$ ® | $\nabla$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\checkmark$ | ［ |  |  |  | d | $\rightarrow$ | $\pm$ | $\square$ |  | 2 | 2 B | B | 杜 | 大 $\square$ |  |  |
| B 1011 | K | ¢ | 国 |  | $1 \square^{1}$ | $\pm$ | － | ＊ | 1 |  | k | a） | r | ＊ | 大 |  |  |
| c 1100 | L |  |  |  | $\square$ | $\checkmark$ | $\square$ |  | $\square$ |  | $1 \square$ | 70 | 0 |  | $\pm 8$ |  |  |
| D 1101 | M |  |  |  |  | 1 | $\square$ |  | $\square$ | ］ | $\square$ | － | （ن） |  | $7 \square$ |  |  |
| E 1110 | N | B |  |  |  | 2 H | H |  | $\square$ | n | $\square$ | $\checkmark$ A | （A） | － | －Z |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | ： | T |  |  |  |  | $\triangle 0$ | 0 |  | （3） |  |  |

The character patterns on the former page are contained in the 2 K bytes which make up the first half of CG-ROM. Character patterns for the second half of CG-ROM are shown on the latter page. However, character patterns in the second 2 K bytes of the CG-ROM are not supported by BASIC, and cannot be entered directly from the keyboard. Although they can be displayed using the POKE statement as shown in the example below, they cannot be output to any printer (either the built-in printer or an external printer).

## $<$ Examples $>$

(1) The following program example displays character patterns from the second half of CG-ROM on the CRT screen.

```
1\varnothing COLOR,,7,O
20 PRINT"C";
3\varnothing FOR J=55296 TO 56296 \longrightarrow 55296=$D800
4\varnothing POKE J,24\varnothing Specifies the second 2K-byte
5\varnothing NEXT \ - . half of CG-ROM. 240=$F0
6\varnothing A=53248:I=O:H=O \longrightarrow- 53248=$D000
7\varnothing POKE A, I
8\varnothing A =A+2
9\varnothing I= I+1: IF I=256 THEN GOTO 12\varnothing
1\varnothing\varnothing H=H+1: IF H=2\varnothing THEN A=A+4\varnothing:H=\varnothing
11\varnothing GOTO 7\varnothing
12\varnothing GOTO 12\varnothing
```

(2) The example below illustrates using machine language to display character patterns from the second half of CG-ROM on the CRT screen.

```
LD HL,D\varnothing\varnothing\varnothingH
CALL DISP
LD HL,D208H
CALL DISP
LD A, F1H
LD HL, DA\varnothing8H
LD DE, DA\varnothing9H
LD BC, Ø\varnothingFFH
LD (HL), A
LD|R
END
```

－MZ－700 Display code table（second 2K－byte half）

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | M $\mathrm{U}^{\text {U }}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 回回 | 0 | U |  |  | ［ | ［ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | ＋ $0^{1}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\leftrightarrow$ | $\rightarrow$ | 8 | 类 | d |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | I | 90 | － |  | ［ |  |
|  |  |  | ． |  | 回 | III． 6 | － | 边 | － |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 回司 |  | \％ | \％ |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | ¢． Q | 回 |  | E $\Sigma$ | $\Sigma \mathrm{mm}$ |  |  |
| － 1000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| － 1001 |  |  | － |  |  | －0 | 12 | 亿目 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Ill 18 | 10 | 2 |  | 4 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 8 IIP | If： | 5 | J |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | － | 2 凩 | － |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 | $1{ }^{1}$ | 106 |  | － |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- ASCII code table for color plotter-printer

Graphic characters other than those shown above cannot be printed, but the corresponding hexadecimal code is printed in a different pen color.


| A. 2 MZ-700 Series Computer Specifications |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| A.2.1 MZ-700 |  |
| CPU: | SHARP LH0080A (Z80A) |
| Clock: | 3.5 MHz |
| Memory : | ROM 4K bytes (ROM) ................errook |
|  | 2 K bytes (character generator) |
|  |  |
|  | 4K bytes (video RAM) ........... |
| Video output: | PAL system ................... Magt-8 ared 7 de |
|  | RGB signal 1..................end 0\|l noianequa |
|  | Composite signal (B/W) .............. and oll zataid |
|  |  |
| Screen size: | 40 characters $\times 25$ lines ............ lsaimmes thitarot |
|  | $8 \times 8$ dot character matrix |
| Colors: | 8 colors for characters |
|  | 8 colors for background |
| Music function: | Built in ( 500 mW max. output) |
| Clock: | Built in (24 hour clock, no backup) |
| Keys: | 69 keys |
|  | ASCII standard |
|  | Definable function keys, cursor control keys |
| Editing function: | Screen editor man 50 |
|  | (cursor control, home, clear, insert, and delete) (1) 70q6allos |
| Temperature: | Operating; $0 \sim 35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (1) sbiug -9q89, (1) fterk illog |
|  | Storage; $\quad-20 \sim 60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Humidity: | Operating; $85 \%$ or less 2noifspiliosqa teblos |
|  | Storage; $85 \%$ or less |
| Dimensions: | MZ-731; 400 (W) $\times 305$ (D) $\times 102(\mathrm{H}) \mathrm{mm}$ |
|  | MZ-721; 440 (W) $\times 305$ (D) $\times 86$ (H) mm |
|  | MZ-711; 440 (W) $\times 305$ (D) $\times 86$ (H) mm |
| Weight: | MZ-731; 4.6 kg |
|  | MZ-721; 4.0 kg |
|  | MZ-711; 3.6 kg |
| Accessories: | Cassette tape (BASIC (side A) Application programs (side B)) |
|  | Owners manual, function labels, power cable, TV connection cable |
|  | Attachments for the color plotter-printer are listed later. |

A.2.2 CPU board specifications
CPU: LH0080A (Z80A) ..... 1
PPI: 8255 ..... 1
PIT: 8253 ..... 1
Memory controller
(CRTC) M60719 ..... 1
ROM: Monitor 4K byte ROM ..... 1
Character generator 2 K byte ROM ..... 1
RAM: 64 K bits D-RAM ..... 8
2K byte S-RAM ..... 2
I/O bus: Expansion I/O bus ..... 1
Printer I/O bus 2 (Cannot be used at the same time)
Cassette READ/WRITE terminals ..... 2
Joystick terminal ..... 2
A.2.3 Color plotter-printer specificationsPrinting system: 4 selectable colors using ball point pens
Colors: 1. Black, 2. Blue, 3. Green, 4. RedPrinting speed: Average 10 characters/second when printing with the smallest size characters.
Line width: ..... 80 columns, 40 columns, or 26 columns (selected by software)Number of
characters: 115 (including ASCII characters)
Resolution: ..... 0.2 mm
Accessories: Roll paper (1), Ball pens (black, blue, green red) Paper holders (left and right) Roll shaft (1), Paper guide (1)
A.2.4 Data recorder specificationsType: IEC standard compact cassette mechanismRecording/playback system: 2 track, 1 channel monophonic
Rated speed: $4.8 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} \pm 3.5 \%$
Type of control
switches: Piano type
Control switches: PLAY, FF, REW, STOP/EJECT, and REC keys and counter reset button
Data transfer
method: Sharp PWM method
Data transfer
rate: 1200 bps (typ.)
Tape: Ordinary audio cassette tape
A.2.5 Power supply specifications
(Supplies power to the color plotter-printer and data recorder, as well as to the main unit.)
Input: $240 / 220 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 20 \mathrm{~W}$
Output: ..... 5 V ..... 5 V

## A. 3 BASIC Error Message List

The BASIC interpreter displays an error message in one of the following formats when an error occurs during operation.

> 1. $<$ error type $>$ error $\quad$ (Direct mode error)
> 2. <error type $>$ error in line number (Run mode error)

Error messages in format 1 are issued when an error is detected during execution of a direct command or entry of a program. Error messages in format 2 are issued when an error is detected during program execution.

Error messages which may be displayed are shown below.

## SYNTAX

| Error No. | Message displayed | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Syntax error | Syntax error |
| 2 | Over flow error | Numeric data used is out of the specified range, or an overflow occurred. |
| 3 | Illegal data error | Illegal constant or variable was used. |
| 5 | String length error | String length exceeded 255 characters. |
| 6 | Memory capacity error | Memory capacity is insufficient. |
| 7 | Array def. error | An attempt was made to redefine an array to a size greater than that defined previously. |
| 8 | Linelength error | The length of a line was too long. |
| 10 | GOSUB nesting error | The number of levels of GOSUB nesting exceeded the limit determined by the usable memory space. |
| 11 | FOR~NEXT error | The number of levels of FOR~NEXT loops exceeded the limit determined by the usable memory area. |
| 12 | DEF FN nesting error | The number of levels of DEF FN nesting exceeded the limit. |
| 13 | NEXT error | NEXT was used without a corresponding FOR. |
| 14 | RETURN error | RETURN was used without a corresponding GOSUB. |
| 15 | Un def. function error | An undefined function was called. |
| 16 | Un def. line num. error | An unused line number was referenced. |
| $17$ | Can't continue | CONT command cannot be executed. |
| 18 | Memory protection | An attempt was made to write data to the BASIC control area. |
| 19 | Instruction error | Direct mode commands and statements are mixed together. |
| 20 | Can't RESUME error | RESUME cannot be executed. |
| 21 | RESUME error | An attempt was made to execute RESUME when no error had occurred. |
| 24 | READ error | READ was used without a corresponding DATA statement. |
| 43 | Already open error | An OPEN statement was issued to a file which was already open. |
| 63 | Out of file error | Out of file during file read. |
| 65 | Printer is not ready | Printer is not connected. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 68 \\ & 70 \end{aligned}$ | Printer mode error Check sum error | Color plotter-printer mode error. Check sum error (during tape read). |

## A. 4 Z80A Instruction Set

A summary of the Z80A instructions are given below for reference.


| Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op－code | Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op－code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LDI | $\begin{aligned} & (D E) \leftarrow(H L) \\ & D E \leftarrow D E+1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 10 & 100 & 000 \end{array}$ | DEC m | $m<m-1$ | $\leftarrow a^{\underline{[101]}}$ |
| LDIR | $\mathrm{HL} \mathrm{\leftarrow HL+1}$ $\mathrm{BC}-\mathrm{BC}-1$ |  | General | e arithmetic and con | rol group |
|  | （DE）$\leftarrow(H L)$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 10 & 110 & 000 \end{array}$ | DAA | ｜Decimal adjustment｜ 00100111 |  |
|  | $D E \leftarrow D E+1$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | HLヶHL＋1 |  |  | upon contents of A |  |
|  | $\mathrm{BC} 5 \mathrm{BC}-1$ Repeat until $\mathrm{BC}=0$ |  |  | after add or subtract $A \leftarrow \bar{A}$ | 00101111 |
| LDD | （DE）$\leftarrow(\mathrm{HL})$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 10 & 101 & 000 \end{array}$ | NEG | $A \leftarrow \frac{A}{A}+1$ | 11101101 |
|  | DE↔DE－1 |  |  |  | 01000100 |
|  | $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow \mathrm{HL}-1$ |  | CCF | $C Y \leftarrow C \bar{Y}$ | $00111 \times 111$ |
|  | $B C \leftarrow B C-1$ |  | SCF | $C Y \leftarrow 1$ | 00110111 |
| LDDR | （DE）¢（HL） | $\begin{array}{ll} 11 & 101101 \\ 10 & 111 \\ 000 \end{array}$ | NOP | No operation，but $P C$ is incremented． | 00000000 |
|  | $D E \leftarrow D E-1$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow \mathrm{HL}-1$ |  | HALTDIEI | CPU haltedIFF | $\begin{array}{llll}01 & 110 \\ 11 & 110 \\ 11 & 110\end{array}$ |
|  | $B C \leftarrow B C-1$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Repeat until $\mathrm{BC}=0$ |  |  | IFFヶ¢1 | 11111011 |
| CPI | A－（HL） $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow \mathrm{HL}+1$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 10 & 100 & 001 \end{array}$ | IM0 | Set interrupt | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 01 & 000 & 110 \end{array}$ |
|  | $B C \leftarrow B C-1$ |  | IM1IM2 | Set interrupt | 11101101 |
| CPIR | $A-(H L)$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 10 & 110 & 001 \end{array}$ |  | mode 1 | 01010110 |
|  | $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow \mathrm{HL}+1$ $\mathrm{BC} \leftarrow \mathrm{BC}-1$ |  | IM2 | Set interruptmode－2 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 101101 \\ 01 & 011 & 110\end{array}$ |
|  | Repeat until $A=$ |  |  |  |  |
| CPO | （HL）or $\mathrm{BC}=0$ |  | 16 －bit arithmetic group |  |  |
|  | HLヶHL－1 | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 101 & 101 \\ 10 & 101 & 001 \end{array}$ | ADD HL，ss | HL↔HL＋ss | $00 \text { ss1 } 001$ |
|  | $B C \leftarrow B C-1$ |  | ADC HL，ss | $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow \mathrm{HL}+\mathrm{ss}+\mathrm{CY}$ | 11101101 |
| CPDR | A－（HL） | $\begin{array}{ll}11 & 101 \\ 10 & 111 \\ 001\end{array}$ |  |  | $\begin{array}{lll}01 & \text { ss } 1010 \\ 11 & 101 & 101\end{array}$ |
|  | HL↔HL－1 |  | SBC HL，ss | $\mathrm{HL} \leftarrow \mathrm{HL}-\mathrm{ss}-\mathrm{CY}$ |  |
|  | $\mathrm{BC} \leftarrow \mathrm{BC}-1$ |  |  |  | 01 ssO 11010 1101 |
|  | Repeat until $A=$ $(\mathrm{HL})$ or $\mathrm{BC}=0$ |  | ADD IX，pD | $\|x \leftarrow\| X+p p$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 011 & 101 \\ 00 \text { pp1 } & 001 \end{array}$ |
| 8－bit arithmetic and logical group |  |  | ADD IY．rr | $\|Y \leftarrow\| Y+r r$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 111 & 101 \\ 00 & r r 1 & 001 \end{array}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & A D D A, r \\ & A D A, n \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & A \leftarrow A+r \\ & A \leftarrow A+n \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10\left[\begin{array}{l} 1000 \\ 11[000 \\ 110 \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | INC IX | ss $\leftarrow \mathbf{s s + 1}$ $1 \mathrm{x} \leftarrow \mid \mathrm{X}+1$ | $\begin{array}{lll}00 & \text { ss0 } & 011 \\ 11 & 011 & 101\end{array}$ |
|  |  |  |  | $\mid Y \leftarrow I Y+1$ | 00100011 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{11[\log }{\sim} \mathrm{n} \xrightarrow{110}$ | INC IY |  | 11111101 |
| ADD A，（HL） <br> ADD A，$(\mid X+d)$ | $\begin{aligned} & A \leftarrow A+(H L) \\ & A \leftarrow A \cdot(I X+d) \end{aligned}$ | 10 ［000 110 |  |  | $\begin{array}{llll}00 & 100 \\ 00 & \text { ss } 1 & 011\end{array}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 011 & 101 \\ 10 & \boxed{000} & 110 \\ \leftarrow & \mathrm{a} & \end{array}$ | DEC SS |  |  |
|  |  |  | DEC SSDEC IX | $\|\mathrm{X} \leftarrow\| \mathrm{X}-1$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 011 & 101 \\ 00 & 101 & 011 \end{array}$ |
| ADD A，$(1 Y+d)$ | $A \leftarrow A+(I Y+d)$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 11111101 \\ & 101000110 \end{aligned}$ | DEC IY | IYヶIY－1 | $\begin{array}{lll} 11 & 111 & 101 \\ 00 & 101 & 011 \end{array}$ |
| ADC A，s | $A \leftarrow A+S+C Y$ | $\leftarrow \frac{d}{\frac{0011}{010}} \rightarrow$ | Rotate and shift group |  |  |
| SUB s | $A \leftarrow A-S$ | 010 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SBC A，S | $A \leftarrow A-s-C Y$ | $\underline{011}$ |  |  |  |
| AND s | $A=A \wedge S$ |  | RLCA | TCY／ 7 －O | 00000111 |
| OR s | $A \leftarrow A V S$ | 110 | RLA | CCY－$\frac{A}{\text { A }}$ | 00010111 |
| XOR s | $A \leftarrow A \oplus S$ | 101 |  |  |  |
| CP s | A－s | 111 | RRCA |  | 00001111 |
| INC r | $r \leftarrow r+1$ | 00 r 100 |  |  |  |
| INC（HL） | $(H L) \leftarrow(H L)+1$ | $00110 \cdot \frac{100}{101}$ | RRA |  | 00011111 |
| INC（IX + d） | $(I X+d)$ $\leftarrow(1 X+d)+1$ | $1 1 0 1 1 \longdiv { 1 0 1 }$ $0 0 1 1 0 \longdiv { 1 0 0 }$ |  | $\rightarrow \rightarrow$ |  |
|  | $\leftarrow(1 x+d)+1$ | $\stackrel{00110}{\square} \mathrm{~d} \xrightarrow{100}$ | RLC r | （cy）$\sqrt{\frac{m}{7-0}}$ |  |
| $\operatorname{INC}(1 Y+d)$ | $(I Y+d)$ | 11111101 | RLC（HL） |  | 001000 r <br> 11001011 <br> 00 「000 110 |
|  | $\leftarrow(I Y+d)+1$ | 001101100 |  |  |  |



$\mathrm{s}: \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{n},(\mathrm{HL}),(\mathrm{IX}+\mathrm{d}),(\mathrm{IY}+\mathrm{d})$
CY: Carry flip-flop
(register pair)r: Upper 8 bits of register pair
$\mathrm{m}: \mathrm{r},(\mathrm{HL}),(\mathrm{IX}+\mathrm{d}),(\mathrm{IY}+\mathrm{d})$
mb : Bit b or location m
(register pair): Lower 8 bits of register pair

For op-codes ADC, SUB, SBC, AND, OR, XOR and CP, the bits in $\square$ replace $\square$ in the ADD set.
For op-code DEC, $\qquad$ replacesin the INC set.
Similar operations apply to op-codes of the rotate and shift group and bit set, reset and test group.

## A. 5 Monitor Program Assembly List

An assembly listing of the MONITOR 1Z-013A is provided on the following pages.
This assembly list was produced with the Z80 assembler contained in the floppy DOS. The meanings of symbols in the list are as follows.


Since the starting address of Monitor $1 Z-013 \mathrm{~A}$ is set to $\$ 0000$, relocatable addresses and object codes in the assembly list can be assumed as absolute addresses and object code, respectively.

This assembly list is provided for reference, only and the Sharp Corporation can assume no responsibility for answering any question about it.

Note that this monitor differs from the monitor program included in the BASIC interpreter.




|  | ＊＊ | 280 ASSEMELER | SE－7201 | ＜1Z－015A＞ | PAGE 04 |  | 04．07．5．3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | 011古 | CDO700 | LDAO： | CALL | NL |  |  |
| 02 | 9119 | $11 \mathrm{AOO9}$ |  | LD | DE，MSG？2 | ； | LOADING |
| 03 | 0115 | DF |  | RST | $\underline{3}$ | ； | CALL MSGX |
| 04 | 911D | 11F110 |  | LD | DE，NAITE | ； | File Nalde |
| 05 | 0120 | DF |  | FiST | 3 | ； | CALL MSGX |
| 06 | 0121 | CDFEO4 |  | CALL | ？KDD |  |  |
| 07 | 0124 | SBE 1 |  | TFi | C，？${ }^{\text {c }}$ |  |  |
| 8 | 912 | 2A0011 |  | LD | HL，（EXADF） | ； | EXECUTE ADDFESS |
| 09 | 0127 | 7C |  | LD | A，H |  |  |
| 10 | 012A | FE12 |  | CF＇ | 12H | ； | EXECUTE CHECK： |
| 11 | 012C | SeE1 |  | TF | C．LOAD－2 |  |  |
| 12 | 012E | E？ |  | IF | （HL） |  |  |
| 13 | 012F |  | ； |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 0125 |  | ； |  |  |  | kiox \％M airm |
| 15 | O12F | －101 | ； | 110 | 8t911 |  |  |
| 16 | 012F |  | ； | GETLINE | AND EFEAK IN | 1 CHECK |  |
| 17 | 012F |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 012F |  | ； | EXIT EREA | $K$ IN THEN TU | UMF＇（ST | ） |
| 19 | 012F |  | ； | ACC＝T | OF OF LINE D | dita |  |
| 20 | 012F | \边 | ； |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | 012F |  | HGETL | ：ENT |  |  | HETCIMA 2IO |
| 22 | 012F | ES |  | EX | （SP），HL |  |  |
| 23 | 0130 | C1 |  | FOF＇ | EC | ； | STACK LOAD |
| 24 | 0131 | $11 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{~S}_{11}$ |  | LD | DE，EUFER | ； | MONITOR GETLINE |
| 25 | 0154 | cDos00 |  | CALL | GETL |  |  |
| 26 | 0137 | 1 A |  | LD | A，（DE） |  |  |
| 27 | 0150 | FE1E |  | CP | 1 EH | ； | HREAK CODE |
| 28 | 01．${ }^{\text {a }}$ A | 2803 |  | JFi | Z，LOAD－2 | ； | JP Z，ST 1 |
| 29 | 013C | E？ |  | TP | （HL） |  |  |
| 30 | 01． D |  | ； |  |  |  | wucktortiez Cri |
| 31 | 013 D | － | 3 A | ASCII TO HE | EX CONVEFT |  |  |
| 32 | 913D | － | ； | INFUT（DE | E）＝ASCII |  |  |
| 35 | 613D | － 1 | ； | $C Y=1$ THEN | N JUMF（ST1） |  |  |
| \＄4 | O13D | － |  |  |  |  | Tocital Iboh |
| 55 | 613D |  | HEXIY | ：ENT |  |  | BntaEt CTIEUS |
| 36 | 913D | FDES |  | EX | （SF），IY |  |  |
| 37 | 013F | F1 |  | FOF＇ | AF |  |  |
| 38 | 0140 | CD1004 |  | CALL | HLHEX |  |  |
| 39 | 0143 | 3ECA |  | JF： | C．LOAD－2 | ； | IF C，ST1 |
| 40 | 0145 | FDE？ |  | ．JF＇ | （IY） |  |  |
| 41 | 0147 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 0147 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | 0147 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |
| 44 | 0147 |  | MISGE 1 | 1：ENT |  |  |  |
| 4.5 | 0147 | 434日4E43 |  | DEFM | －CHECK SUM | ER．${ }^{\text {－}}$ |  |
| 46 | 214E | 4E205s55 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | O14F | 4D204552 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48 | 015． | 2E |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | 0154 | OD |  | DEFE | ODH |  |  |
| 50 | 0155 |  | ！ |  |  |  |  |
| 51 | 0155 |  | ！ |  |  |  |  |
| 52 | 0155 |  | ；FL | LOTTEF：F＇Fi | INTEF TEST C | COMMAND |  |
| 5.5 | 015.5 |  | ； |  | （DFG2S） |  |  |
| 54 | 0155 |  | \％ | $3=$ CONT | FOL COITHANDS | GROUF |  |
| 55 | 0155 |  | ； |  | FEN CHENGE |  |  |
| 56 | 0155 |  | ； | $\mathrm{G}=$ | GRiAFH IMODE |  |  |
| 57 | 0155 |  | ； | $\mathrm{S}=$ | 80 CHA．IN 1 | LINE |  |
| 58 | 0155 |  | ， | $\mathrm{L}=$ | 40 CHA．IN 1 | LINE |  |
| 59 | 0155 |  | ； |  | FLOTTER TEST |  |  |
| 60 | 0155 |  | ； | IN（ DE ）$=$ | FRINT DATA |  |  |



|  | ** | Z80 ASSEMELER | 5B-7201 | $<12-013 A)$ | PAGE 06 |  | 04.07 .83 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | 0145 | D5 | FMSG: | FUSH | DE |  |  |
| 02 | 01Ab | C5 |  | PUSH | BC |  |  |
| 0.3 | O1A7 | F5 |  | FUSH | AF |  |  |
| 04 | O1A8 | 1 A | FMSG1: | : LD | A, (DE) | ; | ACC=DATA |
| 05 | 0149 | CDBFO1 |  | CALL | LFRNT |  |  |
| 06 | O1AC | 1A |  | LD | A, (DE) |  |  |
| 07 | O1AD | 13 |  | INC | DE |  |  |
| 08 | O1AE | FEOD |  | CP | ODH | ; | END ? |
| 09 | O1B0 | 20F6 |  | JR | NZ, PMSG1 |  |  |
| 10 | 0182 | F1 |  | FOF | AF |  |  |
| 11 | 0183 | [1 |  | FOF | EC |  |  |
| 12 | 0184 | D1 |  | POP | DE |  |  |
| 13 | 0185 | C9 |  | RET |  |  |  |
| 14 | 91B6 |  | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 9186 |  | ; RD | DA CHECK |  |  |  |
| 16 | 0186 |  | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 0186 |  | ; | BRKEY | N TO MONITOF: | RETU |  |
| 18 | 0186 |  | ; | IN: C RTDA | CODE |  |  |
| 19 | 0186 |  | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 9186 | DEFE | RDA: | IN | A, (FE) | , | $\theta$ |
| 21 | 9188 | E60D |  | AND | ODH |  |  |
| 22 | O1BA | B9 |  | CP | C |  | a |
| 23 | 01BE | C8 |  | RET | Z |  |  |
| 24 | 91EC | CD1EOO |  | CALL | GRKEY |  |  |
| 25 | 018F | 20F5 |  | $\square_{\text {d }}$ | NZ, RDA |  |  |
| 26 | 01C1 | $31 F 010$ |  | LD | SP, SP |  | E |
| 27 | 0154 | C3AD00 |  | .JP | ST1 |  |  |
| 28 | 0157 |  | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 29 | 0157 | - | ; |  | (1) |  |  |
| 30 | 0157 | - | ; ORG | 91C7H |  |  |  |
| 31 | 0157 | \$ | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 32 | 01C7 |  | ; ME | MELODY |  |  |  |
| 33 | 01C7 |  | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | 01E7 |  | , | DE=DATA LDW | W ADR. |  |  |
| 35 | 0107 | Cob |  | XIT $\quad C F=1$ | BREAK |  |  |
| 36 | 0157 | 8E | ; | $C F=0$ | OK |  |  |
| 37 | 0157 | 振 | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | $01 \mathrm{C7}$ | CI | PMLDY: | : ENT |  |  |  |
| 39 | 0157 | C5 |  | PUSH | BC |  |  |
| 40 | 01C5 | D5 | Onbsi | PUSH | DE |  |  |
| 41 | 01c9 | E5 |  | PUSH | HL |  |  |
| 42 | O1CA | 3E02 |  | LD | A, 02H |  |  |
| 4.3 | O1CC | 32A011 |  | LD | (OCTV): A |  |  |
| 44 | O1CF | 0601 |  | LD | B, 01 |  |  |
| 45 | 01D1 | 1A | MLD1: | LD | A, (DE) |  |  |
| 46 | 01D2 | FEOD |  | CP | ODH | ; | CR |
| 47 | 01D4 | 283B |  | JR | Z, MLD4 |  |  |
| 48 | 01D6 | FEC8 |  | CP | CEH | ; | END MAFK |
| 49 | 01DB | 28.37 |  | ${ }^{\text {JR }}$ | Z, MLD4 |  |  |
| 50 | 01DA | FECF |  | CP | CFH | ; | UNDER OCTAVE |
| 51 | 01DC | 2827 |  | JR | Z, MLD2 |  |  |
| 52 | O1DE | FE2D |  | CP | 2DH | ; | -' |
| 5.5 | O1EO | 2B23 |  | JR | Z, MLD2 |  |  |
| 54 | 01E2 | FE2B |  | CP | 2BH | ; | $\therefore+$ |
| 5 | 91E4 | 2827 |  | JR | Z:MLDS |  |  |
| 56 | O1E6 | FED7 |  | CP | D7H | ; | UPPER OCTAVE |
| 57 | O1E8 | 2823 |  | TR | Z, MLDS |  |  |
| 58 | O1EA | FE23 |  | CP | 2SH | ; | "\#" HANON |
| 59 | 91EC | 216 CO 2 |  | LD | HL, MTEL | . |  |
| 60 | 91EF | 2004 |  | IR | NZ, + ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |

＊＊ZBO ASSEMELER SE－7201＜12－013A：FAGE 07
04.07 .83
01 01F1 218402
02 01F4 13
03 01FS CD1CO2
04 01F8 3日D7
O5 O1FA CDC日02
96 O1FD 3815
07 O1FF CDABO2
08020241
09 020S 18CC
100205 उE03
110207 इ2AO11
12 020A 13
13020 O 18C4
14020 D JEO1
15020 F 18F6
160211 CDC8O2
170214 FS
180215 CDEEO2
190216 F1
200219 C末9HO6
21021 C
22021 C
23021 C
24021 C
25021 C
26021 C
27 021C
29 021C C5
99 021D 0608
30 021F 1A
310220 HE
320221 2899
35022325
30224 23
50225 23
36 0225 10F8
$37 \quad 0228 \quad 37$
$36 \quad 022913$
39 022A C1
$40 \quad 022 \mathrm{C}$ C
41 022C 23
42 022D D5
43 022E 5
43 022E 5
44022 F
$\begin{array}{lll}45 & 0230 & 5 \\ 46 & 023 & E\end{array}$
4702327 C
48 0235 E7
$49 \quad 02542809$
50 O2S6 SAAOII
510239 SD
52023 A 2803
5.5 023C 29
54 025D 1BFA
4 023D 1BFA
5 OKF 23A111
50242 21AO1
$\begin{array}{lll}57 & 0245 & 3602\end{array}$
5802472 B
590248 D 1
60024913


| 01 | 024A | 1A |  | LD | A, (DE) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 02 | 024B | 47 |  | LD | $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{A}$ |  |  |
| 0 O | 024C | E6FO |  | AND | FOH | ; | ONTYG ? |
| 04 | 024E | FESO |  | CF | SOH |  |  |
| 05 | 0250 | 2803 |  | JF | Z, +5 |  |  |
| 06 | 0252 | 7E |  | LD | A. (HL) | ; | HL=ONTYO |
| 07 | 0253 | 1805 |  | TF | $+7$ |  |  |
| O8 | 0255 | 13 |  | INC | DE |  |  |
| 09 | 0256 | 78 |  | LD | A, B |  |  |
| 10 | 0257 | E60F |  | AND | OFH |  |  |
| 11 | 0259 | 77 |  | LD | (HL), A | ; | HL=ONTYO |
| 12 | 025A | $219 \mathrm{CO2}$ |  | LD | HL, OFTEL |  |  |
| 13 | 025D | 85 |  | ADD | A, L |  |  |
| 14 | 025E | 6F |  | LD | L, A |  |  |
| 15 | 025F | 4E |  | LD | C. ( HL ) |  |  |
| 16 | 0280 | 3A9E11 |  | LD | A. (TEMFW) |  |  |
| 17 | 0263 | 47 |  | LD | E:A |  |  |
| 18 | 0284 | AF |  | XOF: | A |  |  |
| 19 | 0285 | 81 | ONF: ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ADD | A, C |  |  |
| 20 | 02db | $10 F D$ |  | D. TNZ | -1 |  |  |
| 21 | 0268 | C1 | Sin Pat | FOF | EC |  |  |
| 32 | 0267 | 4F |  | LD | C. A |  |  |
| 23 | 026A | AF |  | XOF: | A |  |  |
| 24 | 026E | C7 |  | RET |  |  |  |
| 25 | 026c |  | ; |  | Nov |  |  |
| 23 | 026C |  | ; |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | 026C |  | MTEL: | ENT |  |  |  |
| 28 | 02bC | 45 |  | DEFG | 4.5H | ; | c |
| 29 | 026D | 4608 |  | DEFW | 0846H |  |  |
| 30 | 026F | 44 |  | DEFB | 44H | ; | D |
| 31 | 0270 | 5 F 07 |  | DEFW | 075FH |  |  |
| 32 | 0272 | 45 |  | DEFE | 45H | ; | E |
| 35 | 0273 | 9106 |  | DEFW | 9691H |  |  |
| 34 | 0275 | 46 |  | DEFH | 46 H | ; | F |
| 35 | 0276 | 3506 |  | DEFW | O6SEH |  |  |
| 36 | 0278 | 47 |  | DEFB | 47H | ; | G |
| 37 | 0279 | 8605 |  | DEFW | 0586H |  |  |
| 38 | 627E | 41 |  | DEFE | 41 H | ! | A |
| 39 | 0275 | ECO4 |  | DEFW | O4ECH |  |  |
| 40 | 027E | 42 |  | DEFE | 42H | ; | E |
| 41 | 027F | 6404 |  | DEFW | 9464H |  |  |
| 42 | 0291 | 57 |  | DEFB | 52 H | ; | F |
| 43 | 0282 | 0000 |  | DEFW | 0 |  |  |
| 44 | 0284 |  | M\#TEL: | ENT |  |  |  |
| 45 | 0284 | 43 |  | DEFB | 4.3H | ; | \#C |
| 46 | 0285 | CF07 |  | DEFW | O7EFH |  |  |
| 47 | 0287 | 44 |  | DEFB | 44H | ; | \#D |
| 48 | 0288 | F506 |  | DEFW | O6F5H |  |  |
| 49 | 028A | 45 |  | DEFE | 4.5H | ; | \#E |
| 50 | 028日 | 5306 |  | DEFW | ObSSEH |  |  |
| 51 | 028D | 46 |  | DEFB | 46H | ; | \#F |
| 52 | 028E | DAOS |  | DEFW | O5DAH |  |  |
| 53 | 0290 | 47 |  | DEFB | 47H | ; | \#G |
| 54 | 0291 | 5705 |  | DEFW | 9537H |  |  |
| 55 | 0293 | 41 |  | DEFB | 41H | ; | \#A |
| 56 | 0294 | A 504 |  | DEFW | O4A5H |  |  |
| 57 | 0276 | 42 |  | DEFB | 42H | ; | \# |
| 58 | 0297 | 2304 |  | DEFW | 9423H |  |  |
| 59 | 0299 | 52 |  | DEFB | 52 H | ; | \# F |
| ¢0 | 029A |  |  |  |  |  |  |



＊＊280 ASSEMELEF SE－7201＜1Z－O13A．FAGE 11
04.07 .8 s

| 01 | 0.008 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 02 | 0308 |
| 03 | 0.508 |
| 04 | OS08 |
| 05 | 0.308 |
| 06 | 0308 |
| 07 | 0308 |
| 05 | 0 OSO FS |
| 09 | 0309 C5 |
| 10 | OSOA D |
| 11 | OSOE E5 |
| 12 | 9SOC 329E11 |
| 13 | OSOF उEFO |
| 14 | 0311 329C11 |
| 15 | 0.314 21COAB |
| 16 | 0317 AF |
| 17 | 0318 EDE2 |
| TA |  |
| $1 日$ | OS1A EE |
| 19 | 031E 00 |
| 20 | OS1C EB |
| 21 | 0S1D 2107EO |
| 22 | $0320 \quad 3674$ |
| 23 | 0322 36EO |
| 24 | 0.24 2B |
| 25 | 032575 |
| 26 | 032672 |
| 27 | 0.227 2B |
| 28 | 0328 उ60A |
| 29 | 032A 3600 |
| So | 032C 23 |
| 31 | 032D 2F |
| 32 | 032E 3680 |
| 35 | OSSO 2B |
| उ 4 | 03514 E |
| SE | 03327 E |
| S6 | OSSS EA |
| 37 | 03S4 20FE |
| S日 | OSS6 79 |
| S\％ | $0 \leq 57$ EF |
| 40 | 03382077 |
| 41 | OSSA 2B |
| 42 | OSSE OO |
| 43 | 0S3C 00 |
| 44 | 033D 00 |
| 45 | O，SE उ6FE |
| 46 | 0340 Ј63C |
| 47 | 0342 23 |
| 49 | 0343 D1 |
| 47 | $0 \leq 44$ 4E |
| 50 | 0345 7E |
| 51 | OS46 EA |
| 5 | 0347 20FE |
| 5 | $0 \leq 4979$ |
| 54 | OS4A HE |
| 55 | OS4E 20F7 |
| 56 | 0S4D E1 |
| 57 | OS4E D1 |
| 5 | 0S4F C1 |
| 59 | 0 SE FE |
| 60 | 0．551 0 |

TIME SET
$\mathrm{ACC}=0$ ： AM
$\begin{array}{cl}=1 & \text { FM } \\ D E=S E C: ~ B I N A R Y\end{array}$
？TMST：ENT
DI
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { FIUSH } & \text { EL } \\ \text { FUSH } & \text { DE }\end{array}$
FUSH HL
LD（AMFM）：A ；AMFM DATA
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { LD } & \text { A，FOH } & \\ \text { LD } & \text {（TIMFG），A } & \text { TIME FLA } \\ \text { LD } & \text { HL，ABCOH } & \text { I2H }\end{array}$
XOR
SHC
A
HL,
AL，DE
；COUNT DATA $=12 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{IN}$ DA
17 OS1日 EDE2
1日 031 A E
20 031C E
21 0S1D 2107EO
$220320 \quad 3674$
$24 \quad 0.34$ 2B
25032573
$\begin{array}{lll}26 & 0326 & 72 \\ 27 & 0357 & 2 \mathrm{~B}\end{array}$
280328 उ60A
29 052A 5600
30 0S2C 23
1032 D 2
53 0SSO 2H
5 0332 7E
37 0SS4 20FE
उ日 0Sड́ 79
40 033日 20F7
41 OSSA 2B
45 OSC 00
44 0SSD 00
45 OSSE J6FE
47 0342 23
4 0343 D1
47 －i44 4E
51 0546 EA
520347 20FB
3034979
4 OS4A EE
FUSH HL
NOF＇

| EX | DE，HL |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LD | HL，CONTF | ； | EOO7H |
| LD | （ HL ），74H |  |  |
| LD | （HL）：EOH | ； | CONT |
| DEC | HL |  |  |
| LD | （HL），E | ； | CONT 1 |
| LD | （HL），D |  |  |
| DEC | HL |  |  |
| LD | （HL），OAH |  |  |
| LD | （HL）， 0 |  |  |
| INC | HL | ； | CONTF |
| INC | HL |  |  |
| LD | （ HL ），80H |  |  |
| DEC | HL | ； | CONT2 |

TTMS1：
$E_{1}(H L)$
A．（HL）
D
NZ，？TME1
$\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{C}$
E
NZ,
NZ，？TMSI

6034D E1
57 0S4E D1
59 OSEO FB
60 0．5 1 CD
$(H L), F B H$
$(H L), S C H$


```
＊＊Z\＆G ASSEMELER SE－7201＜1Z－013Aン PAGE 1.3
04.07 .83
```

01 039D F5
02 OSBE C5
03 03日F D5
040390 E5
$050391 \quad 219 \mathrm{E11}$
060394 7E
07 0595 EEO1
08039777
$0903992107 E 0$
10 039E 3680
11 039D 2日
12 OS9E E5
15 OS9F 5E
14 OJAO 56
$\begin{array}{lll}14 & \text { OSAO } & 56 \\ 15 & 0.3 A 1 & 21 C O A B\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}15 & 0.3 A 1 & 21 C \\ 1 \dot{15} & 0.3 A 4 & 19\end{array}$
$1 \dot{1} 03 \mathrm{~A} 419$
17 OSA5 2B
15 OJAG 2B
19 OSA7 EB
20 OSAB E 1
$21 \quad 03 A 9 \quad 75$
21 0ЗA9 73
23 0JAB E1
23 OSAB
$\begin{array}{lll}24 & 0.3 A C & D 1 \\ 25 & 0 \Xi A D & C 1\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}25 & 03 A D & C 1 \\ 26 & 0 S A E & F 1\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}26 & \text { OSAE F1 } \\ 27 & \text { OSAF FB }\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}27 & \text { OSAF } & \text { FE } \\ 29 & 0 S E O & C 9\end{array}$
29 OSE1
30 03E1
3103 E 1
32 03E1
उS 03E1
34 0SE1
35 OSE1 CD2009
$\begin{array}{lll}35 & 03 B 1 & \text { CD2 } \\ 36 & 03 B 4 & 7 E\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}36 & 03 \mathrm{E} 4 & 7 \mathrm{E} \\ 37 & \text { OSB5 } & \mathrm{CDCSOJ}\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}38 & 03 \mathrm{Ba} & 7 \mathrm{E} \\ 39 & 03 \mathrm{~B} 9 & \mathrm{C}\end{array}$
$3903 \mathrm{B9}$ C9
40 0SBA
41 O．JEA
4203 BA
43 OSBA
44 OSBA
44 OSEA
45 OSBA
46 OSBA
$\begin{array}{lll}47 & \text { OSBA } \\ 48 & \text { OSEA } 7 \mathrm{C}\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{lll}49 & 0 \text { SBA } 7 \mathrm{CD} \\ 49 & 0 З \mathrm{BE} & \text { CDCSOS }\end{array}$
50.03 BE 7D

51 OSEF 1802
$5203 C 1$
$5303 C 1$
54 0．SC 3
54 OSC
$\begin{array}{ll}55 & 03 C 3 \\ 56 & 03 C\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}56 & 03 C \\ 57 & 0.3 C\end{array}$
576
58 0SC
60 03C4 OF

| PUSH | AF |
| :---: | :---: |
| PUSH | BC |
| PUSH | DE |
| PUSH | HL |
| LD | HL，AMF＇M |
| LD | A，（HL） |
| XOR | 1 |
| LD | （HL）A |
| LD | HL ：CONTF |
| LD | （ HL ）， gOH |
| DEC | HL |
| PUSH | HL |
| LD | E，（HL） |
| LD | D，（HL） |
| LD | HL，A日COH |
| ADD | HL，DE |
| DEC | HL |
| DEC | HL |
| EX | DE：HL |
| POP | HL |
| LD | （HL），E |
| LD | （HL），D |
| POP | HL |
| POP | DE |
| POP | EC |
| POP | AF |
| EI | $v$ |
| RET | －${ }^{\text {a }}$ |

SFACE PRINT AND DISF ACC
INPUT：HL＝DISP．ADR．
SPHEX：

| ENT |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CALL | PPRTS | SP．PRINT |  |
| LD | A，（HL） | ；DSF OF ACC（ASCII） |  |
| CALL | PRTHX |  |  |
| LD | A，（HL） |  |  |
| RET |  |  |  |

: DRE OSBAH
(ASCII FRINT) FOR HL
PRTHL: EN
LD A,H
CALL
LD A,L
JR PRTHX
$+2$
ORG OSC.3H:PRTHX
: (ASCII PRINT) FOR ACC
FRTHX: ENT
FUSH AF
RRCA

| 01 | 03C5 | OF |  | RRCA |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 02 | 03C6 | OF |  | RRCA |  |  |  |  |
| 03 | 03C7 | OF |  | RRCA |  |  |  |  |
| 04 | 03C8 | CDDAOS |  | CALL | ASC |  |  |  |
| 05 | OJCE | CD1200 |  | CALL | PRNT |  |  |  |
| 06 | OSCE | F1 |  | POP | AF |  |  |  |
| 07 | OSCF | cDDAOS |  | CALL | ASC |  |  |  |
| O8 | 03D2 | C31200 |  | JF | PRNT |  |  |  |
| 09 | 03D5 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 03D5 |  | ！ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 03D5 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 03D5 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | 03D5 |  | ； 8 | CHA． | LINE CODE |  |  |  |
| 14 | 03D5 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 03D5 |  | SLFT： | ENT |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 03D5 | 01 |  | DEFB | 91H |  | TEXT | MODE |
| 17 | 9SD6 | 09 | ， | DEFB | 09H |  |  |  |
| 18 | 03D7 | 09 |  | DEFB | 99H |  |  |  |
| 19 | OSD | 09 |  | DEFB | 99H |  |  |  |
| 20 | 03D7 | OD |  | DEFB | 9DH |  |  |  |
| 21 | OSDA |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | O3DA |  | ；ORG 9 | AH；AS |  |  |  |  |
| 23 | OSDA |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | OSDA |  | ；HEX | DECIMA | TO ASCII |  |  |  |
| 25 | OSDA |  | ；IN | ：ACD | （ DS －DO）$=\mathrm{HE}$ |  |  |  |
| 26 | 0．3DA |  | －EX | T：ACD | $=\mathrm{ASCII}$ |  |  |  |
| 27 | OSDA |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | 03DA |  | ASC： | ENT |  |  |  |  |
| 29 | 03DA | EbOF |  | AND | OFH |  |  |  |
| 30 | OSDC | FEOA |  | CF | OAH |  |  |  |
| 31 | 03DE | 3802 |  | ． T R | C，NOADD |  |  |  |
| 32 | OSEO | C607 |  | ADD | A， 7 |  |  |  |
| 33 | OSE2 |  | NOADD： | ENT |  |  |  | $40$ |
| 34 | 0．3E2 | C630 |  | ADD | A． 30 H |  |  |  |
| 35 | OSE4 | C9 |  | RET |  |  |  |  |
| 36 | OSES | EDCrat | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | 0．3E5 |  | ；ASC | I TO H | XADECIMAL |  |  |  |
| उ 8 | 03E5 | 保以 | ；IN | ：ACC | ASCII |  |  |  |
| 39 | OSES |  | ；EXIT | －ACC | HEXADECIM |  |  |  |
| 40 | OSE5 | 918 | 3 | CY | 1 ERROR |  |  |  |
| 41 | OSE5 |  | ： |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 03E5 | － | HEXJ： | ENT |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | OSE5 | D6． 30 |  | SUB | SOH |  |  | H． |
| 44 | 0 OE7 | D8 |  | RET | C |  |  |  |
| 45 | OSE8 | FEOA |  | CP | OAH |  |  |  |
| 46 | OSEA | SF |  | CCF |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | OSEH | DO |  | RET | NC |  |  |  |
| 48 | OSEC | D607 |  | SUE | 7 |  |  |  |
| 49 | OSEE | FE10 |  | CF＇ | 10 H |  |  |  |
| 50 | OSFO | SF |  | ECF |  |  |  |  |
| 51 | OSF 1 | D日 |  | RET | C |  |  |  |
| 52 | 03F2 | FEOA |  | CF＇ | OH |  |  |  |
| 53 | OSF4 | C9 |  | FET |  |  |  |  |
| 54 | 03F5 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 03F5 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |
| 56 | 03F5 | 15 |  | DEFS | ＋4 |  |  |  |
| 57 | OSF9 |  | ：ORG O | F9H；HE |  |  |  |  |
| 58 | 03F9 | 18， | HEX： | ENT |  |  |  |  |
| 59 | O3F9 | IBEA |  | IR | HEXIT |  |  |  |
| 60 | O3FE |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |

** Z日O ASSEMELEF SE-7201 《1Z-013A> FAGE 15


010477 ट5
020478 E5
030479 16D7
04047 E 1E5S
05 047D ED4E0211
060481 2A9411
070484 7日
0 O 04 E 5 B
07 048 2 244A
19 94日日 19BA
11 048A
12 048A
3 048A
14 948A
15 64日A
$16048 A$
17 048A
17 048A
19 048A
20 04日A
21 04BA D5
22048 C C
23 04日C E5
24 04日D 1602
25 04日F उEFB
260491 3200E0
$\begin{array}{lll}27 & 0494 & 7 E \\ 2 日 & 0495 & C D 67\end{array}$
$29049 \mathrm{BAO1EO}$
30 049E E6日1
31049 D C2A504
32 O4AO $3 E 02$
$3304 A 2 \quad 37$
34 04AS 1日2D
$3504 A 523$
36 04Á OB

| 37 | $04 A 7$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 3 | $7 日$ |

3604 AB B1
$3904 A 9$ C29404
40 94AC 2A9711
41 04AF 7C
$4204 B 0$ CD6707
43 04BS 7D
44 94B4 CD6707
44 04E4 CD6707
$\begin{array}{lll}45 & 64 B 7 & \text { CDIAOA } \\ 46 & 94 B A & 15\end{array}$
46 94BA 15
47 04EB C2C204
$48 \quad 04 \mathrm{EE} \quad \mathrm{E} 7$
49 04EF C．3D204
50 04C2 0600
51 04C4 CDO1OA
$520407 \quad 05$
$53 \quad 04 \mathrm{CB}$ С2C404
54 94CB E1
54 o4CB E1
55 04CC C1
56 O4CD CS
$\begin{array}{lll}57 & 94 C E & E 5 \\ 58 & 94 C F & C \\ 59404\end{array}$
5904 D 2
6094 D 2 E 1
WTAP1 ：
WTAPE：
WTAP1：
$\mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{BYTE}$ SIZE
HL＝DATA LOW ADR．
EXIT $C F=0$ ：마
$=1$ ：BREAK
TAPE：

| FUSH | DE |
| :---: | :---: |
| PUSH | HC |
| FUSH | HL |
| LD | D， 2 |
| LD | A， FEH |
| LD | （KEYF |
| LD | A，（HL |
| CALL | WEYTE |
| LD | A，（KE |
| AND | 81H |
| JP | NZ，WT |
| LD | A， 02 H |
| SCF |  |
| JR | WTAF＇S |
| INC | HL |
| DEC | EC |
| LD | A， B |
| QR | C |
| JF＇ | NZ：WT |
| LD | HL，${ }^{\text {S }}$ |
| LD | A，H |
| CALL | WEYTE |
| LD | A，L |
| CALL | WEYTE |
| CALL | LONG |
| DEC | D |
| JF | NZ，＋7 |
| QR | A |
| JP | WTAFS |
| LD | E，O |
| CALL | SHORT |
| DEC | E |
| JF | NZ，－4 |
| FOF | HL |
| FOF | EC |
| FUSH | EC |
| FUSH | HL |
| JF | WTAF 1 |



```
\nablaLl
** 2日( ASSEMELER SE-7201 <1Z-013A〉 FAGE 19
04.07 .83
```





```
    DEFS +4
    010620
    02 0624
    03 0624
    04 0624
    050624
    06 0624
    07 0624
    0% 0624
    08 0624
    070624
    10 0624
    11 0624
    120624
    13
    15 0626 ES
    16 0627 210008
    17 062A 0101EO
    18 062D 1102EO
    17 0630
    20 0630 CDO10G
    21 0633 DA5406
    22 0636 CD4AOA
    %%639 1A
    063A E620
    25 06डC CA490G
    26 063F E5
    070640 2A9711
    28 0643 23
    290644 229711
    S0 0647 E1
    310649 37
    32 0649
    33 0649 7D
    4 064A 17
    S5 064B 6F
    36 064C 25
    37064D C23006
    $8 0650 CD0106
    39 0653 7D
    40 0654
    410654 E1
    42 0655 D1
    43 0656 C1
    44}0655
    45 0658
    46 0658
    47 0658
    4日 0658
    49 0658
    50 0658
    0,58
    1 0658
    520658
    5s 0658
    54
    55 065日
    56 06.5E
    065E
    08 065E
    59 065E
60 065% CDE2OF CALL GAFCK
04.07.53



\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & ZBC ASSEMELER & SE－7201＜1 & \(\langle 12-013 A\rangle\) & PAGE 26 & & 04.07 .83 & \\
\hline 01 & O70A & 2日0日 & & JR & Z，MSTS & & & \\
\hline 012 & 070C & & MST2： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 03 & 0700 & 3EOb & & LD & A，ObH & & & \\
\hline 04 & 070E & 3203E0 & & LD & （CSTPT），A & & & \\
\hline 05 & 0711 & 3C & & INC & A & & & \\
\hline 06 & 0712 & 3203E0 & & LD & （CSTPT）：A & & & \\
\hline 07 & 0715 & 10EE & & DJNZ & MST1 & & & \\
\hline O8 & 0717 & & MST3： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 09 & 0717 & C3E6OE & & JP & ？RSTR1 & & & \\
\hline 10 & 071 A & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 11 & 071A & 960 & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 12 & 071A & d & ； & 8 & & & & \\
\hline 13 & 071A & － & ； & 「12 & & & & \\
\hline 14 & 071A & & ；CHE & HECK SUM & & & & \\
\hline 15 & 071A & en & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 16 & 071A & 2 & ；IN & IN EC＝SI & & & & \\
\hline 17 & 071A & & ； & \(\mathrm{HL}=\) DA & ATA ADR． & & 54， & \\
\hline 18 & 071A & － & ；EX & EXIT SUMDT & ＝STORE & & Detig & \\
\hline 19 & 071A & & 1 & CSMDT & ＝STORE & & ） & \\
\hline 20 & 071A & 118 & ； & & & & 11） & \\
\hline 21 & 071A & & CKSUM： & ：ENT & & & 相 & \\
\hline 22 & 071A & C5 & & PUSH & EC & & 极 & \\
\hline 23 & 071日 & DS & & PUSH & DE & & & \\
\hline 24 & 071C & ES & & PUSH & HL & & & \\
\hline 25 & 071 D & 110000 & & LD & DE， 0 & & & \\
\hline 26 & 0720 & & CKS1： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 27 & 0720 & 7B & & LD & A， B & & & \\
\hline 28 & 0721 & E1 & & OR & C & & DUEH & \\
\hline 27 & 0722 & 200 B & & JR & NZ，CKS2 & & & \\
\hline 30 & 0724 & EG & & EX & DE，HL & & （the De）\({ }^{\text {d }}\) & \\
\hline 31 & 0725 & 229711 & & LD & （SUMDT），HL & & & \\
\hline 32 & 0728 & 229711 & & LD & （CSMDT），HL & & OEL DVIU F CHECK & \\
\hline 33 & 072B & E1 & & POP & HL & & Etuce bsilul & \\
\hline 34 & 072C & D1 & & POP & DE & & tcci a tacti b & \\
\hline 35 & 072D & C1 & & POP & EC & & colte vots bastul． & \\
\hline 36 & 072E & C9 & & RET & & & & \\
\hline 37 & 072F & & CKS2： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 36 & 072F & 7E & & LD & A，（HL） & & Ct & \\
\hline 39 & 0730 & C5 & HCOES & PUSH & BC & & & \\
\hline 40 & 0731 & 0608 & － & LD & E，＋\({ }^{\text {a }}\) & & & \\
\hline 41 & 0733 & & CKS3： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 42 & 0733 & 07 & & RLCA & & & & \\
\hline 43 & 0734 & 3001 & & JR & NC，+3 & & & \\
\hline 44 & 0736 & 13 & & INC & DE & & & \\
\hline 45 & 0737 & 10 FA & & DJNZ & CKS3 & & & \\
\hline 46 & 0739 & C1 & & POP & BC & & & \\
\hline 47 & 073A & 23 & & INC & HL & & & \\
\hline 48 & 073E & OB & & DEC & EC & & & \\
\hline 49 & 073C & 18E2 & & JR & CKS1 & & & \\
\hline 50 & 073E & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 51 & 073E & & ；MO & ODE SET OF & KEYPORT & & & \\
\hline 52 & 073E & & 3 & & & & & \\
\hline 53 & 073E & & PMODE： & ：ENT & & & & \\
\hline 54 & 07．\({ }^{\text {07E }}\) & 2103E0 & & LD & HL，KEYPF & & & \\
\hline 55 & 0741 & 36日A & & LD & （HL），日A & ； & 10001010 & \\
\hline 56 & 0743 & 3607 & & LD & （HL），07H & ； & PC3＝1 & \\
\hline 57 & 0745 & 3605 & & LD & （HL），05H & ； & PC2＝1 & \\
\hline 58 & 0747 & & VGOFF： & ：ENT & & & & \\
\hline 59 & 0747 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 60 & 0747 & C9 & & RET & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


        1 07E6
    0207 E
    03 07E6
    04 07E6
    04 97E6
    \(0507 E 6\) F5
    \(\begin{array}{ll}06 & 07 E 7 \\ 07 & \text { O7E } \\ 07\end{array}\)
    07 07E日 E5
    08 07E9 D
    09 OTEA
10 OTEA CDB309
    11 OTED
    12 OTED F5
    14 O7EF उA9D 11
    15 OTF
    \(\begin{array}{lll}15 & 07 F 2 & \text { of } \\ 16 & \text { 07F } 3 & \text { D47705 }\end{array}\)
    \(\begin{array}{lll}16 & 07 F 3 & \text { D47 } \\ 17 & 07 F 6 & 78\end{array}\)
    \(\begin{array}{lll}17 & \text { O7F6 } & 78 \\ 18 & 07 F 7 & 2170\end{array}\)
    19 07FA E6FO
20 07FC FECO
21 07FE D
22 07FF 78
2308002016
240 0日0
240802 FECD
250804 2855
260806 FECB
27 080日 CA220日
2日 080B FECF
29 O日OD 2B09
30 0日OF FEC7
310811 3OOA
320813 CB 1 B
33081578
\(340816 \quad 3005\)
340016
36 081日 CDB5OD
360818 CDB50D
37 O日1旦 1 BCD
38081 D
39 O日1D CDDCOD
40 O日20 18C日
\(41 \quad 0822\)
420822
\(\begin{array}{lll}42 & 0822\end{array}\)
\(44 \quad 0822\)
440822 E1
450823 E5
460824361 B
47 0826 23
490827 360D
4908291853
50092 B
51082 B
52082 B of
\(53082 \mathrm{C} \quad 3037\)
54 0日2E 1835
55 0日30
550830
560930
57 0日30
590930
59 0日30
\(60 \quad 0950\) CD9609
** 290 AS5EMBLER SB-7201 \(\because 1 Z-013 A\) PAGE 29 04.07. 5




\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & Z90 ASSEMELER & SE－7201＜1 & ＜1Z－013A） & PAEE 3 S & & & 07.53 \\
\hline 01 & O90E & & ， & & & & & \\
\hline 02 & O90E & & ；NEWL & EWLINE & & & & \\
\hline 03 & 090E & & ， & & & & & \\
\hline 04 & 090E & & ？LTNL： & ：ENT & & & & \\
\hline 05 & 090E & AF & & XOR & A & & & \\
\hline 06 & O90F & 329411. & & LD & （DPRNT），A & ； & ROW & POINTER \\
\hline 07 & 0912 & SECD & & LD & A，CDH & ； & CR & \\
\hline O8 & 0914 & 1843 & & JR & PRNTS & & & \\
\hline 09 & 0916 & & & DEFS & ＋2 & & & \\
\hline 10 & 091日 & & ；ORG O9 & 091日H & & & & \\
\hline 11 & 091日 & & ， & & & & & \\
\hline 12 & 0915 & & ？ NL ： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 13 & 0918 & 3A9411 & & LD & A，（DFRNT） & & & \\
\hline 14 & 091 E & E7 & & QR & A & & & \\
\hline 15 & 0915 & CB & & RET & Z & & & \\
\hline 16 & 091 D & 1日EF & & JR & ？LTNL & & & \\
\hline 17 & 091F & & & DEFS & ＋1 & & & \\
\hline 18 & 0920 & & ；ORG O9 & 9920H & & & & \\
\hline 19 & 0920 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 20 & 0920 & & ；PFi & FINT SPAC & & & & \\
\hline 21 & 0920 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 22 & 0920 & & PPRTS： & ENT & 1 & & & \\
\hline 23 & 0920 & 3E20 & & LD & A，20H & & & \\
\hline 24 & 0922 & \(1 日 11\) & & JR & ？F＇RNT & & & \\
\hline 25 & 0924 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 26 & 0924 & & ；PRI & RINT TAE & \[
45^{\circ}
\] & & & \\
\hline 27 & 0924 & & ； & & & 4 & & \\
\hline 21 & 9924 & & ？PRTT： & ENT & － & & & \(+5\) \\
\hline 29 & 0924 & cDocog & & CALL & PRNTS & & & \\
\hline 30 & 0927 & SA9411 & & LD & A，（DPFNT） & & & \\
\hline 31 & 092A & E7 & & OR & A & & & \\
\hline 32 & 092B & C日 & & RET & Z & & & \\
\hline 35 & 092C & D60A & & SUE & ＋10 & & & \\
\hline 34 & 092E & 3 BF 4 & & \({ }^{\text {JR }}\) & C，-10 & & & \\
\hline 35 & 0930 & 20FA & & JR & NZ，－4 & & & \\
\hline 36 & 0932 & & & DEFS & ＋3 & & & \\
\hline 37 & 0935 & & ；DRG O9 & 0935H & & & & \\
\hline 38 & 0935 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 39 & 0935 & & ；PRI & RINT & & & & \\
\hline 40 & 0935 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 41 & 0935 & & & IN ACC＝ & PRINT DATA & （ASCII） & & \\
\hline 42 & 0935 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 43 & 0935 & & ？PRNT： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 44 & 0935 & FEOD & & CP & ODH & ； & CR & \\
\hline 45 & 0937 & 2905 & & JR & Z，？LTNL & & & \\
\hline 46 & 0939 & C5 & & PUSH & EC & & & \\
\hline 47 & 093A & 4F & & LD & C，A & & & \\
\hline 4 4 & 093E & 47 & & LD & B，A & & ． & \\
\hline 47 & 093C & CD4609 & & CALL & ？PRT & & & \\
\hline 50 & 093F & 78 & & LD & A，B & & & \\
\hline 51 & 0940 & C1 & & FOP & EC & & & \\
\hline 52 & 0941 & C9 & －Dra & RET & & & & \\
\hline 53 & 0942 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 54 & 0942 & & ； & Meber & N & & & \\
\hline 55 & 0942 & & MSGOK： & ENT & & & & \\
\hline 56 & 0942 & 4F4E21 & & DEFM & ＇OK！ & & & \\
\hline 57 & 0945 & OD & & DEFE & ODH & & & \\
\hline 58 & ＇0946 & & ；ORG O9 & 9946H & & & & \\
\hline 59 & 0946 & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 60 & 0946 & & ；PRIN & INT ROUTI & NE & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

```

-Z8l

|  | ＊ | ZヨC ASSEMELER | SE－7201＜12 | －013A ${ }^{\text {P }}$ | PAGE 35 | 04.07 .83 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | 098日 |  | MSGSV： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 02 | 998E | 46494C45 |  | DEFM | F ILENAME？ | ＇ |  |  |  |
| 03 | 09日F | 4E414D45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 04 | 0993 | 3F20 | ， | 时 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 05 | 0995 | OD |  | DEFE | ODH |  |  |  |  |
| 06 | 0996 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 07 | 0976 | cas | ；DLY | 7 MSE |  |  |  |  |  |
| 08 | 0976 | CI | － |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 09 | 0976 |  | DLY12： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 0976 | C5 |  | FUSH | EC |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 0997 | 0615 |  | LD | E，15H |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 0997 | CDAAOA |  | CALL | DLYS |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | 0995 | 10FE |  | D．JNZ | －S |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 099E | C1 |  | POP | EC |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 099F | C9 |  | RET |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 99AO |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 09AO |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 99A0 |  | ； |  | bistun tur |  |  |  |  |
| 19 | 09AO |  | ；LOAD | ING ME | gsage |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | O9AD |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | O9AO |  | MSG72： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | O9AO | 4C4F4144 |  | DEFM | －LDADING |  |  |  |  |
| 23 | 09A4 | 494E4720 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | 09AS | OD |  | DEFE | ODH |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | O9A9 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | 99A9 | DP0\％ | ； | ［1］ | $+1$ |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | 09A9 | ca | ； | SEL |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | 99A9 | 681 | ；DELA | AY FOR | LONG FULSE |  |  |  |  |
| 29 | 0949 | 20081 | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | 09A9 |  | DLY4： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 | 99A9 | SES9 |  | LD | A，59H | ； | $18 * 89+20$ |  |  |
| 32 | 99AE | 3 D |  | DEC | A |  |  |  |  |
| 35 | 09AC | C2ABO9 |  | JP | NZ，－1 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | 09AF | C9 |  | RET |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35 | O9EO |  | ； |  | SbskI． |  |  |  |  |
| 36 | 09EO |  | ； | 6 | OH |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | 09E0 |  |  | DEFS | ＋3 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | 09E3 |  | ； |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39 | 09ES |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | 99ES |  | ；0RG O9E | SH： P PR |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 | 09ES |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 09E3 |  | 3 KEEY | EDAD SE | EARCH |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | 098． |  | ； 8 | DISPLA | Y CODE CONV |  |  |  |  |
| 44 | 09ES |  | ！ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | 09ES |  | ；EX | XIT $A=$ | DISPLAY CO |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | 09ES | athery | 3 | CY＝ | GRAPH MODE |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | 09ES |  | ；WI | TH CUR | SOR DISPLAY |  |  |  |  |
| 48 | 09E3 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | 0963 |  | PTKEY： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | 09ES | ES |  | PUSH | HL |  |  |  |  |
| 51 | 09E4 | CD920日 |  | CALL | TSAVE |  |  |  |  |
| 52 | 09E7 |  | ド¢SL1： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.3 | 99E7 | CD7EO5 |  | CALL | FLKEY | ； | KEY |  |  |
| 54 | 99EA | 20FE |  | ，JR | NZ，KSL1 | ； | KEY IN THEN | JUMP |  |
| 55 | 99EC |  | KくSL2： | ENT |  |  |  |  |  |
| 56 | 09EC | CD7E05 |  | CALL | FLKEY |  |  |  |  |
| 57 | 09EF | 2SFE |  | JFi | Z，KSL2 | ； | NOT KEY IN | THEN | JUTMF |
| 58 | 09C1 | 67 |  | LD | H，A |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | $09 \mathrm{C2}$ | CD9609 |  | CALL | DLY12 | ； | DELAY CHATT | ER |  |
| 60 | 0955 | CDCAO日 | ． | CALL | ？KEY |  |  |  |  |

```



\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & Z8O ASSEMELER & SB－7201＜ & 1Z－013A＞ & －PAGE 39 & & \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{04.07 .83} \\
\hline 01 & OA6F & FEF8 & & CP & FBH & & ； & BREAK & KEY & ROW \\
\hline 02 & OA71 & 28F3 & & JR & Z，SWEPO & & & & & \\
\hline 03 & OA73 & 時 & SWEP9： & ENT & & & & & & \\
\hline 04 & OA73 & 42 & & LD & E，D & & & & & \\
\hline 05 & OA74 & E1 & & POP & HL & & & & & \\
\hline 06 & 0 0A75 & D1 & & POP & DE \({ }^{\text {a }}\) & & & & & \\
\hline 07 & 0 OA76 & C9 & & RET & & & 1 & Flatis & & \\
\hline ¢8 & OA77 & & ；\({ }^{\text {a }}\) & & & & & & & \\
\hline 09 & 0A77 & & SWEFS： & ENT & & & & & & \\
\hline 10 & OA77 & 3AO1EO & 1－ & LD & A，（KEYFE） & & Dta & & & \\
\hline 11 & OA7A & 2F & & CFL & & 1. & On & & & \\
\hline 12 & OA7E & E7 & & OR & A & OEt & & & & \\
\hline 13 & 0A7C & 2日E8 & & JR & Z，SWEFO & r 0 & & & & \\
\hline 14 & OA7E & 5 F & & LD & E，A & Det & & & & \\
\hline 15 & OA7F & & SWEF2： & ENT & ， & 123 & & & & \\
\hline 16 & OATF & 2608 & & LD & H，日 & － & & & & \\
\hline 17 & OAB1 & 78 & & LD & \(A, E \square\) & 0 & & － & & \\
\hline 18 & 0 O日 2 & E60F & \(t\) & AND & OFH & & & & & \\
\hline 19 & OAB4 & 07 & ， & RLCA & K．OU + SES & & & & & \\
\hline 20 & OA85 & 07 & T & RLCA & & & & & & \\
\hline 21 & 0486 & 07 & k & RLCA & EINT KEA & CHECK & & & & \\
\hline 22 & 0 987 & 4F & 1 & LD & C，A & & & & & \\
\hline 23 & 0488 & 7E & & LD & A，E & & & & & \\
\hline 24 & 0 0887 & 25 & tote 0 & DEC & H & & & & & \\
\hline 25 & OABA & OF & \(t\) & RRCA & & & & & & \\
\hline 26 & OABE & 30FC & t & JR & NC，－2 & & & & & \\
\hline 27 & OABD & 7C & & LD & A，H & & & & & \\
\hline 28 & OABE & 81 & t & ADD & A，C & & & & & \\
\hline 29 & OA日F & 4F & \(t\) & LD & C．A & & & & & \\
\hline 30 & OA70 & 18D2 & & IR & SWEFO1 & & \(t\) & 1 & & \\
\hline 31 & OA72 & bl & ； & EOB & 比 & & & 1 & & \\
\hline 32 & 0A92 & coubos & ； & CuTt & D「hy & & 1 & 50＋181 & & \\
\hline 35 & 0A72 & 350250 & ：AS & CII TO D & Isflay code & TAEL & & \(1 P\) & & \\
\hline 34 & 0A72 & 2805 & ； & FD & & & & d & & \\
\hline 35 & 0 A 92 & cbudod & ATEL： & CIH & Drhel & & 1 & 5 & & \\
\hline S6 & 0 A 92 & －40200 & ： 00 & －OF ； & （calimity & & & I & & \\
\hline 37 & 0A72 & Fo & & DEFE & FOH & & ； & ¢a & & \\
\hline 38 & 0A93 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & \％ & \(\uparrow A\) & & \\
\hline 39 & 0A74 & Fo & ＂ & DEFE & FOH & & ； & \(\uparrow E\) & & \\
\hline 40 & OA75 & F3 & & DEFE & F．\({ }^{\text {H }}\) & & ； & 4 C & & \\
\hline 41 & 0A96 & Fo & ！ & DEFE & FOH & & ！ & \(\uparrow D\) & & \\
\hline 42 & 0A97 & F5 & & DEFE & FSH & & 3 & TE & & \\
\hline 43 & OA9日 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 5 & \(\uparrow F\) & & \\
\hline 44 & 0A97 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 3 & TG & & \\
\hline 45 & OAFA & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 3 & ヶH & & \\
\hline 46 & OA9E & FO & & DEFB & FOH & & － & \(\uparrow\) I & & 0： 7 \\
\hline 47 & OA9C & FO & & DEFB & FOH & & & \(\uparrow J\) & & \\
\hline 48 & OA9D & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & － & ¢K & & \\
\hline 49 & OA9E & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & － & 个L & & \\
\hline 50 & OA9F & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & － & 4M & & 171 \\
\hline 51 & OAAO & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 1 & \(\uparrow N\) & & \\
\hline 52 & OAA1 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 3 & \(\uparrow 0\) & & \\
\hline 53 & OAA2 & & ； 10 & －1F & & & & & & \\
\hline 54 & OAA2 & Fo & 110 & DEFB & FOH & & ； & 4 F & & \\
\hline 55 & OAAS & C1 & 2 & DEFB & C1H & & ！ & ヶロ CUR & & OWN \\
\hline 56 & OAA4 & C2 & & DEFE & C2H & & ！ & 4R CUR & R．U & \\
\hline 57 & OAAS & C．S & 1 & DEFE & C．3H & & ！ & ¢S CUR & & IGHT \\
\hline 58 & OAAB & C4 & & DEFB & C4H & & ！ & ¢T CUF & & EFT \\
\hline 59 & DAA7 & C5 & & DEFB & C5H & & － & TU HOM & & \\
\hline 60 & OAAB & C6－ 1 & sor & DEFE & CbH & & ； & \(\uparrow \cup\) CLE & AR & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & 186 & ASSEMELER SE－7201 & く12－013A〉 & PAGE 43 & & 04.07 .83 \\
\hline 01 & 0 B 52 & 40 & & DEFE & 4 OH & ； & 1 \\
\hline 02 & 0853 & 3日 & & DEFE & उEH & & \\
\hline 03 & 0854 & SA & & DEFE & 3 AH & & \\
\hline 04 & 0855 & 70 & & DEFB & 70H & & \\
\hline 05 & OB56 & Sc & & DEFB & 3CH & & \\
\hline 06 & 0857 & 71 & & DEFE & 71H & & \\
\hline 07 & 0858 & 5 A & & DEFE & 5 AH & & \\
\hline O日 & OB59 & 3 D & & DEFE & 3DH & & \\
\hline 09 & 0B5A & 43 & & DEFB & 4．3H & & \\
\hline 10 & OB5日 & 56 & & DEFE & 56 H & & \\
\hline 11 & OB5C & SF & & DEFE & SFH & & \\
\hline 12 & OB5D & 1E & & DEFB & 1EH & & \\
\hline 13 & OBSE & 4A & & DEFB & 4AH & & \\
\hline 14 & 08SF & 1C & & DEFE & 1CH & & \\
\hline 15 & OB60 & 5 D & & DEFB & 5DH & & \\
\hline 16 & OB61 & 3E & & DEFB & SEH & & \\
\hline 17 & 0862 & & & DO－DF ； & & & \\
\hline 18 & 0B62 & 5 C & & DEFB & 5 CH & & \\
\hline 19 & 0863 & 1F & & DEFE & 1FH & & \\
\hline 20 & 0B64 & 5 F & & DEFE & 5 FH & & \\
\hline 21 & 0B65 & 5 E & & DEFE & SEH & & \\
\hline 22 & 0866 & 37 & & DEFE & 37H & & \\
\hline 23 & 0B67 & 7B & & DEFE & 7EH & & \\
\hline 24 & 0868 & 7F & ！ & 10 DEFB & 7FH & & \\
\hline 25 & 0B69 & 36 & & DEFB & 36 H & & \\
\hline 26 & OB6A & 7A & & DEFE & 7AH & & \\
\hline 27 & 0B6B & 7E & & DEFB & 7EH & & \\
\hline 28 & 0B6C & 3.3 & & DEFE & 3．3H & & \\
\hline 29 & 0B6D & 4B & & DEFB & 4BH & & \\
\hline SO & OB6E & 4C & & DEFE & 4CH & & \\
\hline 31 & OB6F & 1D & & DEFB & 1DH & & \\
\hline 32 & 0870 & 6 C & & DEFE & 6 CH & & \\
\hline 35 & OB71 & 5 & & DEFB & 5 SH & & \\
\hline 34 & 0872 & CD & & EO－EF ； & & & \\
\hline 35 & OB72 & 78 & & DEFB & 78H & & \\
\hline 36 & 0873 & 41 & & DEFB & 41H & & \\
\hline 37 & 0B74 & 35 & & DEFB & 35H & & \\
\hline 38 & 0875 & उ4 & & DEFB & 34H & & \\
\hline 39 & 0876 & 74 & & DEFB & 74H & & \\
\hline 40 & 0877 & 30 & & DEFB & SOH & & nee \\
\hline 41 & 0878 & S 8 & 1 & （10 DEFB & S8H & & \\
\hline 42 & 0B79 & 75 & & DEFB & 7．5H & ＋ & \\
\hline 43 & 0B7A & 39 & & DEFB & उ9H & ， & \\
\hline 44 & 9B7E & 4 D & & DEFB & 4DH & 1 & 1 \\
\hline 45 & OB7C & 6 F & & DEFB & 6 FH & & \\
\hline 46 & 0B7D & 6 E & & DEFE & 6EH & & \\
\hline 47 & OB7E & 32 & & DEFB & उ2H & & \\
\hline 48 & 0E7F & 77 & & DEFB & 77H & & A \\
\hline 49 & OB8O & 76 & & DEFB & 76H & 2 & \\
\hline 50 & OBE1 & 72 & & DEFB & 72H & & － \\
\hline 51 & 0882 & & & O－FF； & & 1 & I \\
\hline 52 & 0882 & 73 & & DEFB & 73H & & \\
\hline 53 & 0日gs & 47 & & DEFB & 47H & & \\
\hline 54 & 0884 & 7 C & & DEFB & 7 CH & & \\
\hline 55 & 0895 & 53 & & DEFB & 5.3 H & & \\
\hline 56 & 0896 & 31 & & DEFB & 31 H & ， & \\
\hline 57 & OE日 7 & 4E & & DEFB & 4EH & \(t\) & \\
\hline 58 & 0898 & 6D & & DEFB & 6DH & & \\
\hline 59 & 0E8 9 & 4日 & & DEFB & 48H & & \\
\hline 60 & OEBA & 46 & TEk & DEFE & 46 H & & 04＊95＊87 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}




\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & 280 ASSEMELER & \(5 \mathrm{~B}-7201\) & ＜1Z－013A＞ & F＇AGE & 48 & & 04.07 & ． 5.5 \\
\hline 01 & 0C63 & C5 & & DEFE & CEH & & ； & HOME & \\
\hline 02 & 0C64 & C2 & & DEFB & C 2 H & & ； & CURSOR & UP \\
\hline 03 & 0С65 & C1 & 120 & DEFB & C1H & & ； & CURSOR & DOW \\
\hline 04 & 0C66 & C．\({ }^{\text {S }}\) & ki & DEFB & C． \(\mathrm{H}^{\text {H}}\) & & ； & CURSER & RIG \\
\hline 0 0 & 0С67 & C4 & & DEFB & C4H & & ， & CURSOR & LEF \\
\hline 06 & 0С68 & 5A & 1 & DEFB & EAH & & ； & \(\dagger\) & \\
\hline 07 & 0С69 & 45 & 1 & DEFB & 45H & & ； & \(\stackrel{\square}{\square}\) & \\
\hline 0日 & OCGA & － & ； & & 518 & & & & \\
\hline 09 & OCGA & － & ； & GRAFHIC & \(1{ }^{1}\) & & t & & \\
\hline 10 & DCGA & － & ； & & СबН & & 1 & c & r \\
\hline 11 & OC6A & － & KTEL & GS：ENT & CHH & & ＋ & Chat & 11 \\
\hline 12 & OCGA & & ； 50 & 00－07 & ＊＊L & & & & 4 \\
\hline 13 & DC6A & EF & & DEFB & EFH & & ； & SFPARE & \\
\hline 14 & OC6E & FO & & DEFE & FOH & & ； & GRAFH & BUT \\
\hline 15 & OC6C & E5 & & DEFB & ESH & & ； & \＃\(\downarrow\) & \\
\hline 16 & 0C6D & C9 & 183 & DEFE & COH & & ； & ALPHA & \\
\hline 17 & OC6E & FO & & DEFE & FOH & & ； & NO & \\
\hline 18 & OC6F & 42 & & DEFB & 42H & & ； & \＃； & \\
\hline 19 & OC70 & H6 & & DEFB & B6H & & ； & \＃ & \\
\hline 20 & OC71 & CD & & DEFB & CDH & & ； & CR & \\
\hline 21 & －C72 & & ； 51 & OB－OF & b0H & & & & \\
\hline 22 & 0C72 & 75 & & DEFE & 75H & & ， & \＃\({ }^{\text {Y }}\) & \\
\hline 23 & 0C73 & 76 & & DEFB & 76H & & ； & \＃ & \\
\hline 24 & 0C74 & 㫙 & & DEFE & \(\mathrm{B2H}\) & & ； & \＃3 & \\
\hline 25 & 0C75 & D日 & \(t 89\) & DEFB & D8H & & ； & \＃［ & \\
\hline 26 & \(0 \mathrm{OC76}\) & 4E & & DEFE & 4EH & & ； & \＃］ & \\
\hline 27 & 0 C 77 & FO & & DEFB & FOH & & － & \＃NULL & \\
\hline 29 & 0C78 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & ； & \＃NULL & \\
\hline 29 & 9C79 & FO & & DEFE & FOH & & ； & \＃NULL & \\
\hline 30 & OC7A & － & ； 52 & 10－17 & Sth & & & d） & \\
\hline 31 & 9C7A & SC & & DEFB & SCH & & ； & \＃ & \\
\hline 32 & OC7E & 30 & & DEFB & 3 OH & & ； & \＃F & \\
\hline 3.3 & OC7C & 44 & & DEFE & 44H & & ， & \＃5 & \\
\hline 34 & OC7D & 71 & 18 & DEFE & 71H & & ； & \＃\({ }^{\text {T }}\) & \\
\hline 35 & OC7E & 79 & & DEFB & 79H & & ； & \＃U & \\
\hline 36 & 0C7F & DA & & DEFE & DAH & & － & \＃\(V\) & \\
\hline 37 & 0cao & 38 & & DEFB & S8H & & ， & \＃W & \\
\hline 38 & oc81 & 6D & & DEFE & 6 DH & & ； & \＃\(\times\) & \\
\hline 39 & oc82 & 2 & ；S． & 18－1F & & & & & \\
\hline 40 & 0c82 & 7D & & DEFB & 7 DH & & ； & \＃I & \\
\hline 41 & ocas & 듣 & & DEFE & 5 CH & & ； & \＃\({ }^{\text {a }}\) & \\
\hline 42 & oca 4 & 5B & & DEFE & 5BH & & － & \＃k： & \\
\hline 43 & 0С95 & B4 & 189 & DEFB & B4H & & ； & \＃L & \\
\hline 44 & 0cS6 & 1C & & DEFE & 1 CH & & － & \＃M & \\
\hline 45 & \(0 \mathrm{CB7}\) & 32 & & DEFE & 32H & & ； & \＃N & \\
\hline 46 & 0c89 & BO & & DEFE & BOH & & ； & \＃0 & \\
\hline 47 & 0С89 & D6 & & DEFE & D6H & & ； & \＃F＇ & \\
\hline 48 & OCBA & & ； 54 & 20－27 & & & 1 & & \\
\hline 49 & OCBA & 53 & & DEFB & 5．3H & & ； & \＃A & \\
\hline 50 & 9С8日 & 6F & & DEFB & 6FH & & ； & \＃B & \\
\hline 51 & 9cac & DE & & DEFB & DEH & & ； & \＃C & \\
\hline 52 & 9Cad & 47 &  & DEFB & 47H & & ； & \＃D & \\
\hline 53 & OCBE & 34 & & DEFB & 34H & & － & \＃E & \\
\hline 54 & OCaF & 4A & & DEFE & 4AH & & ； & \＃F & \\
\hline 55 & 9С90 & 4B & & DEFE & 48H & & ； & \＃G & \\
\hline 56 & 0 C 91 & 72 & & DEFE & 72H & & ； & \＃H & \\
\hline 57 & \(0 \mathrm{C92}\) & & ； 5.5 & 2B－2F & & & & & \\
\hline 58 & －C92 & 37 & & DEFB & 37H & & ， & \＃ 1 & \\
\hline 59 & 0С93 & SE & & DEFB & SEH & & ； & \＃2 & \\
\hline 60 & 9 C 94 & 7F \(\quad\) a & 98－2501 & DEFB & 7FH & te & － & \＃ 3 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & 280 ASSEMBLER S & SE－7201 & \(\therefore 12-013 A>\) & FAGE & 49 & 1 & & ． 07 & 8.3 \\
\hline 01 & 0595 & 7 E & & DEFE & 7EH & & ； & \＃4 & & \\
\hline 02 & 0С96 & SA & ） & DEFB & 3AH & & ； & \＃5 & & \\
\hline 03 & 0 C 97 & 5 S & 1 & DEFB & 5EH & & ； & \＃6 & & \\
\hline 94 & 0С98 & 1F & \％ & DEFB & 1FH & & ； & \＃ 7 & & \\
\hline 0.5 & 0 C 99 & BD & & DEFB & EDH & & ； & \＃ & & \\
\hline 06 & OC9A & & ； 56 & 30－3F & & & & & & \\
\hline 07 & OC9A & D4 & & DEFE & D4H & & ； & \＃YE & & \\
\hline 08 & 0C9B & 9E & & DEFE & 9EH & & ； & \＃＋ & & \\
\hline 09 & 0С95 & D2 & & DEFE & D2H & & ； & \＃－ & & \\
\hline 10 & OC9D & 00 & & DEFE & OOH & & ； & SPA & & คt \\
\hline 11 & OC9E & 9 C & & DEFB & 9 CH & & ； & \＃0 & & \\
\hline 12 & OC9F & A1 & & DEFB & A1H & & ； & \＃ 9 & & \\
\hline 13 & OCAO & CA & 315 & DEFE & CAH & & ； & \＃， & & \\
\hline 14 & OCA1 & Ba & & DEFB & BEH & & ； & \＃． & & \\
\hline 15 & OCA2 & & ： 97 & 38－3F & & & & & & \\
\hline 16 & OCA2 & Cg & & DEFE & CaH & & ； & INS & & \\
\hline 17 & OCA3 & C7 & & DEFB & C7H & & 3 & DEL & & \\
\hline 19 & OCA4 & C2 & & DEFB & C 2 H & & ； & CUR & SOR & UF＇ \\
\hline 19 & OCA5 & C1 & & DEFE & C1H & & ； & CUR & SOR & DOWN \\
\hline 20 & OCAG & C3 & & DEFE & C．3H & & ， & CUR & SOR & R1GH \\
\hline 21 & OCA7 & C4 & & DEFB & C4H & & ； & CUR & SOR & LEFT \\
\hline 22 & OCAB & BA & 118 & DEFB & EAH & & ； & \＃？ & & － \\
\hline 23 & OCA9 & DB & & DEFE & DBH & & ； & \＃／ & & \\
\hline 24 & OCAA & 相 & ； & & ath & & 1 & WI & & \\
\hline 25 & OCAA & \(1{ }^{\text {E }}\) & ；CO & ONTROL COD & & & ！ & W4 & & \\
\hline 26 & OCAA & 16 & ； & heun & \(\Delta U_{\text {H }}\) & & 1 & 0 & & \\
\hline 27 & OLAA & 28 & KTELC： & ：ENT & 2Pat & & & E & & \\
\hline 28 & OCAA & 5 & ； 50 & OO－O7N & SEH & & 1 & － & & \\
\hline 29 & OCAA & Fo & & DEFE & FOH & & ； & 1 & & \\
\hline 30 & OCAB & Fo & & DEFE & FOH & & 1 & U & & \\
\hline 31 & OCAC & Fo & ＋aa & DEFB & FOH & & ； & \(\uparrow\) & & \\
\hline 32 & OCAD & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 1 & ， & & \\
\hline 35 & OCAE & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 1 & 80 & & \\
\hline 34 & OCAF & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & \(t\) & ह & & \\
\hline 35 & OCBO & Fo & & DEFE & FOH & & 1 & K & & \\
\hline 36 & ОСВ 1 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & t & 比 & & \\
\hline 37 & OCE2 & － & ；S1 & O8－0F & D－H & & 1 & 14\％ & & \\
\hline 38 & OCE2 & Fo & & DEFE & FOH & & ； & \(\uparrow Y\) & ES & \\
\hline 39 & OCBS & 5 A & & DEFB & 5 AH & & \％ & \(\uparrow 2\) & E4 & （ CHE \\
\hline 40 & OCB4 & Fo & tat & DEFB & FOH & & － & \(\uparrow 3\) & & \\
\hline 41 & OCBS & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & － & \(\uparrow[\) & E5 & \\
\hline 42 & OCE6 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & ； & \(\uparrow\) 〕 & E7 & \\
\hline 43 & OCE7 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 1 & 1 & & \\
\hline 44 & оСВ8 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 1 & 641 & & \\
\hline 4.5 & OCE9 & Fo & & DEFE & FOH & & 1 & 1 & & \\
\hline 46 & OCBA & & ； 52 & 10－17 & －\({ }^{\text {ar }}\) & & 1 & W & & \\
\hline & OCBA & & & DEFE & C1H & & ！ & \(\uparrow \square\) & & \\
\hline 48 & OCEB & C2 & & DEFE & C2H & & ； & \(\uparrow R\) & & \\
\hline 49 & OCBC & CS & 122 & DEFB & C3H & & 3 & \(\uparrow 5\) & & \\
\hline 50 & OCED & C4 & & DEFE & ［4H & & ， & \(\uparrow T\) & & \\
\hline 51 & OCBE & C5 & & DEFB & ［5H & & ； & ＋U & & \\
\hline 52 & OLEF & C6 & & DEFB & C6H & & － & \(\uparrow \downarrow\) & & \\
\hline & OCCO & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & & ＊W & E1 & \\
\hline 54 & OCC1 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & & \(\uparrow X\) & E2 & \\
\hline & OCC2 & & ； 5.3 & 18－1F & － & & ， & － & & \\
\hline 56 & OCL2 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & ； & \(\uparrow I\) & F9 & \\
\hline 57 & OLCS & FO & & DEFE & FOH & & 3 & \(\uparrow J\) & FA & \\
\hline 58 & OCC4 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 3 & ＋K & FB & \\
\hline & OCL5 & Fo & & DEFB & FOH & & 3 & \(\uparrow L\) & FC & \\
\hline 60 & OCC6 & Fo \(\square\) & 501 & DEFB & FOH & & 3 & \(\uparrow M\) & FD & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}




\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ** & Z8O ASSEMELER & SE-7201 & \(<12-015 A>\) & FAGE 54 & & 04.07 .83 \\
\hline 01 & ODDC & - & ; & 08 & 18 & & -0, \\
\hline 02 & ODDC & - & ; & & V & & \\
\hline 03 & ODDC & & ; & DISPLAY CON & NTROL ; & & 4 \\
\hline 04 & ODDC & aras & ; & & & & \\
\hline 05 & ODDC & & ; & \(\mathrm{ACC}=\mathrm{CON}\) & NTROL CODE & & MnB W0 \\
\hline 96 & ODDC & - & ; & & & & \(10)\) \\
\hline 07 & ODDC & & ?DP & CT : ENT & & & \\
\hline O8 & ODDC & F5 & & PUSH & AF & & \\
\hline 09 & ODDD & C5 & & FUSH & BC & & 38.86 N \\
\hline 10 & ODDE & D5 & \% & PUSH & DE & & \\
\hline 11 & ODDF & E5 & & PUSH & HL & & \\
\hline 12 & ODEO & 47 & & LD & H, A & & \\
\hline 13 & ODE1 & E6FO & 1 & AND & FOH & & \\
\hline 14 & ODES & FECO & & CP & COH & & \\
\hline 15 & ODES & 201E & & JR & NZ, CUR5 5 & & \\
\hline 16 & ODE7 & AS & & XOR & H & & \\
\hline 17 & ODEB & 07 & & RLCA & & & \\
\hline 18 & ODE9 & 4F & & LD & C, A & & \\
\hline 19 & ODEA & 0600 & & LD & B, +0 & & \\
\hline 20 & ODEC & 21 AAOE & & LD & HL, CTBL & ; & FAGE MODE 1 \\
\hline 21 & ODEF & 09 & & ADD & HL, HC & & \\
\hline 22 & ODFO & 5 E & & LD & E, (HL) & & \\
\hline 23 & ODF 1 & 23 & & INC & HL & & \\
\hline 24 & ODF2 & 56 & & LD & D, (HL) & & \\
\hline 35 & ODFS & 2A7111 & & LD & HL, (DSFXY) & & \\
\hline 26 & ODF6 & E日 & & EX & DE,HL & & \\
\hline 27 & ODF7 & E9 & & JP & (HL) & & \\
\hline 28 & ODFA & 0006 & ; & DCEH & Chisen & & - \\
\hline 29 & ODFE & -601 & ; & Dekell & crisp & 1 & Cnesots \\
\hline 50 & ODFB & 9DOE & ; & DEMA & Schsir & + & scumamitu \\
\hline 31 & ODF8 & & CUR & SD: ENT & & & \\
\hline 32 & ODFB & EH & \(!\) & EX & DE, HL & ; & LD HL, (DSPXY) \\
\hline 35 & ODF9 & & 1 & CTU & A, H & & \\
\hline 34 & ODFA & FE18 & 1 & CP & \(+24\) & & \\
\hline 35 & ODFC & 2825 & & JR & Z, CURS4 & & \\
\hline 36 & ODFE & 24 & & INC & H & & \\
\hline 37 & ODFF & - 1 Wh1 & CUR & 1: ENT & & & \\
\hline 38 & ODFF & 30d7 & & 98 & \(5 \times 86\) & & \\
\hline 39 & ODFF & -18 & & 06 & 4 & & \\
\hline 40 & ODFF & 201311 & & 17) & \(\mathrm{d}^{2} \mathrm{Cl}\) & & \\
\hline 41 & ODFF & F 2000 & CUR & SS: ENT & & & \\
\hline 42 & ODFF & 227111 & & LD & (DSPXY) ith & & \\
\hline 4.3 & OEO2 & CSESOE & CUR & S5: If & ?RSTR & & \\
\hline 44 & OEOS & 11 \({ }^{\text {a }}\) & ; & 713 & DECWURS & 1 & Tambur \\
\hline 45 & OEO5 & -1/000 & CUR & SU: ENT &  & \(t\) & \\
\hline 46 & OEOS & EH & & EX & DE, HL & ; & LD HL, (DSPXY) \\
\hline 47 & OEO6 & & & LD & A, H & & \\
\hline 48 & OE07 & E7 & & OR & A & & \\
\hline 49 & OEOB & 28F8 & & JR & Z, CURS & & \\
\hline 56 & OEOA & 25 & & DEÇ & H & \(t\) & 5 \\
\hline 51 & OEOB & & CUR & SU1: ENT & & & \\
\hline 52 & OEOH & \(18 F 2\) & & JR & CURSS & t & Tho flym \\
\hline 5 & OEOD & - & CUR & SR: ENT & & & \\
\hline 54 & OEOD & EH & & EX & DE,HL & ; & LD HL, (DSPXY) \\
\hline 55 & OEOE & 7D & & LD & A, L & &  \\
\hline 5 & OEOF & FE27 & & CP & \(+39\) & & \\
\hline 57 & OE11 & 3003 & & IR & NT, CURS2 & & \\
\hline 58 & OE1S & 2C & & INC & L & & \\
\hline 59 & OE14 & 18E9 & & JR & CURSS & & \\
\hline 60 & OE16 & - \({ }^{\text {a }}\) & EB CUR & S2: ENT & + & & O4'04* 82 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & z8o ASSEMELER & SE－7201 & ＜12－013A） & PA8E 56 & & 04.07 .53 & \\
\hline 01 & OE77 & ．EDEO & & LDIR & & & & \\
\hline 02 & OE79 & C1 & & FOP & EC & & & \\
\hline 03 & OE7A & D5 & & FUSH & DE & & & \\
\hline 04 & OE7E & 110008 & & LD & DE，SCRN＋800H & ； & COLOR RAM SCROLL & \\
\hline 05 & OE7E & 2128 D & & LD & HL，SCRN＋828H & ； & SCROLL TOP＋ 40 & \\
\hline 06 & OES 1 & EDEO & & LDIR & & & & \\
\hline 07 & OEB3 & O628 & & LD & E， 40 & ； & ONE LINE & \\
\hline 08 & OE85 & EE & & EX & DE，HL & & & \\
\hline 09 & OE86 & 3E71 & & LD & A，71H & ； & COLOR RAM INITIAL & DATA \\
\hline 10 & OE88 & CDDDOF & & CALL & ？DINT & & & \\
\hline 11 & OEAE & E1 & & POP & HL & & & \\
\hline 12 & OESC & 0628 & & LD & E， 40 & & & \\
\hline 13 & OE8E & CDD日0F & & CALL & ？CLER & ； & LAST LINE CLEAR & \\
\hline 14 & OE91 & O11A00 & & LD & EC， 26 & ； & ROW NUMEER＋1 & \\
\hline 15 & OE94 & 117311 & & LD & DE，MANG & ； & LOGICAL MANAGEMENT & \\
\hline 16 & OE97 & 217411 & & LD & HL，MANG＋1 & & & \\
\hline 17 & OE9A & EDEO & & LDIR & & & & \\
\hline 15 & OE9C & 3600 & & LD & （HL）， 0 & & & \\
\hline 19 & OE9E & 3A7311 & & LD & A，（MANG） & & & \\
\hline 20 & OEA1 & E7 & & OR & A & & & \\
\hline 21 & OEA2 & 2841 & & JR & Z，？RSTR & & & \\
\hline 22 & OEA4 & 217211 & & LD & HL，DSF XY +1 & & & \\
\hline 23 & OEA7 & 35 & & DEC & （HL） & & & \\
\hline 24 & OEAB & 18 C 3 & & JR & SCROL & & & \\
\hline 25 & OEAA & － & ； & Cb & & & & \\
\hline 26 & OEAA & 1－ & ； & CONTROL COL & DE TAELE & & & \\
\hline 27 & OEAA & －1b & ； & EX & & \(t\) & Comat（dabxas） & \\
\hline 28 & OEAA & & CTBL & ：ENT & & & & \\
\hline 29 & OEAA & 6DOE & 1 & DEFW & SCROL & ； & SCROLL INE & \\
\hline 30 & OEAC & FgOD & & DEFW & CURSD & ， & CURSOR & \\
\hline 31 & OEAE & OSOE & 1 & DEFW & CURSU & & & \\
\hline 32 & OEEO & ODOE & & DEFW & CURSR & & & \\
\hline 33 & OEE2 & 250E & & DEFW & CURSL & & & \\
\hline 34 & OEB4 & 4DOE & & DEFW & HOME \({ }^{\text {a }}\)（ & & & \\
\hline 35 & OEE＇ & SAOE & & DEFW & CLRS & & & \\
\hline 36 & OERB & F90E & & DEFW & DEL & & & \\
\hline 37 & OEEA & 3日0F & & DEFW & INST & & & \\
\hline 38 & OEAC & E19E & & DEFW & ALFHA & & & \\
\hline 39 & OEEE & EEOE & & DEFW & KANA & & lstere IUODE 1 & \\
\hline 40 & OECO & E5OE & & DEFW & ？RSTR & & & \\
\hline 41 & OEC2 & ESOE & & DEFW & ？RSTR & & & \\
\hline 42 & OEC4 & 5 AOE & & DEFW & CR & & & \\
\hline 43 & OEC6 & E50E & & DEFW & ？RSTR & & & \\
\hline 44 & OECA & E50E & & DEFW & ？RSTR & & & \\
\hline 45 & OECA & 6869 & ； & ＋4 & CXI & & & \\
\hline 46 & OECA & Eplob & ； & 640 & L2OH & & & \\
\hline 47 & OECA & 8 & ； & & 盛 & & & \\
\hline 48 & OECA & ER & & INST EYFAS & & & & \\
\hline 49 & OECA & & ； & & & & & \\
\hline 50 & OECA & CEDC & INST & 2：SET & 3，H & ； & COLOR RAM & \\
\hline 51 & OECC & 7E & & LD & A，（HL） & ； & FROM & \\
\hline 52 & OECD & 23 & & INC & HL & & & \\
\hline 53 & OECE & 77 & & 1D & （HL），A & ； & TO & \\
\hline 54 & OECF & 2B & & DEC & HL & ； & ADR AD．J． & \\
\hline 55 & OEDO & CE9C & & RES & 3：H & & & \\
\hline 56 & OED2 & EDAg & & LDD & 1f & ； & CHA．TRIVS． & \\
\hline 57 & OED4 & 79 & & LD & A． C & & & \\
\hline 58 & OEDS & Bo & & OR & E & ； & \(\mathrm{BC}=0\) ？ & \\
\hline 59 & 9ED6 & 20 F 2 & & JR & NZ：INST2 & & & \\
\hline 60 & OED日 & E日 & 309 & EX & DE，HL & & \(8 \times 10 \times 8\) & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
** Z日C ASSEMELER SE-7201 <1Z-013A〉 PAEE 57
04.07 .83


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & ＊＊ & Z80 ASSEMELER & SE－7201＜ & ＜12－013A＞ & PAGE 59 & & 04.07 .83 \\
\hline 01 & OF66 & －CDA602 & data & CALL & ．4DE & & \\
\hline 02 & OF69 & CD3D01 & & CALL & HEXIV & ； & END ADR． \\
\hline 03 & OFbC & ED42 & & SBC & HL，BC & ； & byte size \\
\hline 04 & OF6E & 23 & & INC & HL & & \\
\hline 05 & OFbF & 220211 & & LD & （SIZE），HL & ； & byte Size muffer \\
\hline 06 & OF72 & CDA602 & & Call & ．4DE & & \\
\hline 07 & OF75 & CDSD01 & & CALL & HEXIY & ； & EXECUTE ADR． \\
\hline 08 & OF7日 & 220611 & & LD & （EXADR），HL & ； & BUFFER \\
\hline 09 & OF7E & CDO900 & & CaLL & NL & & \\
\hline 10 & OF7E & 118 O 09 & & LD & DE，MSGSV & ； & Saved filename \\
\hline 11 & OF81 & DF & & RST & 3 & ； & CALL MSEX \\
\hline 12 & OFB2 & CD2F01 & & CALL & BGETL & ； & filename input \\
\hline 13 & OF85 & CDA602 & & CALL & ．4DE & &  \\
\hline 14 & OF9日 & CDA602 & & CALL & ．4DE & & \\
\hline 15 & DFEE & 21F110 & & LD & HL，NAME & ； & NAME BUFFER \\
\hline 16 & OFEE & & SAV1： & ENT & & & \\
\hline 17 & DFEE & 13 & & INC & DE & & \\
\hline 18 & OFEF & 1 A & & LD & A，（DE） & & \\
\hline 19 & OF90 & 77 & & LD & （HL），A & ； & filename trans． \\
\hline 20 & OF91 & 23 & & INC & HL & & \\
\hline 21 & OF92 & FEOD & & CF & ODH & ； & END code \\
\hline 22 & OF94 & 2078 & & JR & NZ，SAVI & & \\
\hline 23 & OF96 & 3EO1 & & LD & A，O1H & ； & ATTRIEUE：obu． \\
\hline 24 & OF98 & 32 FO 10 & toke 0 & LD & （ATRE），A & & \\
\hline 25 & OF9E & CD．3604 & robu & CALL & ？WRI & & \\
\hline 26 & OF9E & DA0701 & & JP & C，？ER & ； & WRITE ERROR \\
\hline 27 & OFA1 & CD7504 & 1 & CALL & ？WRD & ； & DATA \\
\hline 28 & OFA4 & DAO701 & t & dP & C，PER & & \\
\hline 29 & OFA7 & CD0900 & －1．0．1． & －CALL & NL & & b0isi． \\
\hline 30 & OFAA & 114209 & есtи） & LD & DE，MSGOK & ； & OK MESSAGE \\
\hline 31 & OFAD & DF & chen & RST & 3 & ； & CALL MSEX \\
\hline 32 & OFAE & çadoo & & JP & ST1 & & \\
\hline 33 & OFE1 & & ； & & & & \\
\hline 34 & OFB1 & Cd & ； & & & & \\
\hline 35 & OFB1 & b1 & ；ORG O & OFB1H；？PDN & & & \\
\hline 36 & OFB1 & c1 & ； & bob & BC & & \\
\hline 37 & OFE1 & D1 & ； & & & & \\
\hline 38 & OFB1 & & ；COM & MPUTE POIN & NT ADR ．； & & \\
\hline 39 & OFEI & & ； & & & & \\
\hline 40 & OFE1 & & ；H2 & HL＝SCREEN & EN CORDINAT & & \\
\hline 41 & OFE1 & & E & EXIT & & & \\
\hline 42 & 9FE1 & & H & HL \(=\) POINT & T ADR．ON S & & \\
\hline 43 & OFB1 & & & & & & \\
\hline 44 & OFB1 & & ？PONT： & ：ENT & & & \\
\hline 45 & OFE1 & 2A7111 & & LD & HL，（DSFXY） & & \\
\hline 40 & OFB4 & & ； & & & & \\
\hline 47 & DFE4 & & ；ORG O & OFB4H；？FNT & & & \\
\hline 48 & OFE4 & & ； & & & & \\
\hline 49 & OFB4 & & ？PNT1： & ：ENT & & & \\
\hline 50 & OFE4 & F5 & & FUSH & AF & & \\
\hline 51 & OFBS & C5 & & FUSH & BC & & \\
\hline 52 & OFE6 & D5 & & FUSH & DE & & \\
\hline 53 & OFB7 & E5 & & FUSH & HL & & \\
\hline 54 & OFE日 & C1 & & POF & 日C & & \\
\hline 55 & OFB9 & 112800 & & LD & DE，002日H & ； & 40 \\
\hline 56 & DFEC & 2109CF & & LD & HL，SCRN－40 & & \\
\hline 57 & OFBF & & ？PNT2： & ：ENT & & & \\
\hline 58 & OFEF & 19 & & ADD & HL，DE & & \\
\hline 59 & OFCO & 05 & & DEC & B & & \\
\hline 60 & OFC1 & F2EFOF & & JF & P，－2 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

** Z80 ASSEMELER SE-7201 <1Z-013A〉 FAGE 61 04.07 .83 SKP \(\quad H\)

011000



E00St
ECoun


\title{
** Z8O ASSEMBLER SB-7201 〔1Z-013A PAGE 6 \\ 04.07 .83
}

＊＊Z90 ASSEMBLER SE－7201＜12－013A FAGE 64 04．07．83
3UFFER
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \＃ERK： & OBEB & \＃CLFO8 & 09D4 & \＃CLRE & O9D5 & \＄MCP & OO6E & ．．LF＇T & 017 B \\
\hline ．4DE & 02A6 & －LFT & 0176 & ．MANG & 02FS & 2HE1 & 04.54 & 3HEX & 041 F \\
\hline ？PKEY & 09E3 & ？ADCN & OEE9 & ？ EEL & 0577 & ？\({ }^{\text {EELD }}\) & 0352 & ？ ELLNE & ODAG \\
\hline ？BRE & OAS2 & ？\({ }^{\text {PRKC } 1}\) & OA4日 & ？ERKC？ & 0980 & ？\({ }^{\text {PRES }}\) & 0986 & ？ 2 LER & OFDB \\
\hline ？CLRFF & OFDE & ？DACN & OECE & ？DINT & OFDD & ？DPCT & ODDC & ？ DSP & ODES \\
\hline TER & 0107 & ？FLAS & O9FF & ？FLS & OPES & ？GET & OBED & ？GETL & 97Eb \\
\hline ？KEY & OBCA & ？KY1 & 08D6 & ？KY2 & O日DA & ？KY5 & OBFA & ？ K Y55 & O日FE \\
\hline PKYYGRP & OSFE & ？KYGFS & 0909 & ？KYSM & OGES & ？LOAD & OSFO & ？LTNL & O90E \\
\hline ？MLDY & \(01 \mathrm{C7}\) & ？MODE & 073E & ？MSG & 0895 & ？MSGX & OBA1 & ？NL & 0918 \\
\hline PPNT 1 & OFE4 & ？PNT2 & OFBF & ？PONT & OFB1 & ？PRNT & 0935 & ？PRT & 0946 \\
\hline PPRTS & 0920 & ？PRTT & 0924 & ？RDD & \(04 F 8\) & ？RDI & 04D8 & ？RSTR & OEE 5 \\
\hline ？RSTR1 & OEE6 & ？SAVE & OR92 & ？SWEP & OASO & ？TEMF＇ & O2ES & ？TMR1 & 0375 \\
\hline ？TMR2 & 037F & ？TMRD & 0.358 & ？TMS 1 & 0351 & ？TMS2 & 0344 & ？TMST & 0308 \\
\hline ？VRFY & 0588 & ？WFD & 0475 & ？WR I & 0436 & ALFH1 & OEE2 & ALF＇HA & OEE 1 \\
\hline AMPM & 119 E & ASC & OSDA & ATEL & OA92 & ATRB & 10 FO & AUTOS & O7ED \\
\hline BELL & OOSE & EGETL & 012 F & ERKEEY & OOLE & BUFER & 11A3 & CKS 1 & 0720 \\
\hline CKS？ & 072F & CKSS & 0733 & CkSUM & 071A & CLEAR & 09DB & CLEAR1 & O9DA \\
\hline CLRS & OESA & CMYO & 005E & COMNT & 1108 & CONTO & E004 & CONT 1 & E005 \\
\hline CONT2 & E006 & CONTF & E007 & CR & OE5A & CR1 & OESA & CSMDT & 1199 \\
\hline CSTPT & E003 & CSTR & EOO2 & CTEL & OEAA & CURS 1 & ODFF & CURS2 & OE16 \\
\hline CURSS & ODFF & CURS 4 & OE23 & CURS5 & OEO2 & CURSD & ODF8 & CURSL & OE25 \\
\hline CURSR & OEOD & CURSU & OE05 & CURSU1 & OEOE & DACN1 & OHES & DACN2 & OBDF \\
\hline DACNS & OEEO & DEL & OEFG & DEL 1 & OFOE & DEL2 & OF1C & DLY1 & 0759 \\
\hline DLY12 & 0996 & DLY2 & 0760 & DLYS & OA4A & DLY4 & O9A9 & DPRNT & 1194 \\
\hline DSFO1 & ODE9 & DSFO4 & ODDO & DSPXY & 1171 & DSWEP & 0日S & DTADR & 1104 \\
\hline DUM1 & 9D日日 & DUM2 & ODSE & DUMS & 9D37 & DUMP & OD29 & EDG1 & 0607 \\
\hline EDG2 & 0613 & EDGE & 0601 & EXADF & 1106 & FD & OOFF & FD1 & 0106 \\
\hline FD2 & 0102 & FLAS 1 & 997E & FLAS2 & 99EF & FLASS & 09FS & FLASH & 118 E \\
\hline FLKE \({ }^{\text {P }}\) & 057E & FLPST & 11 F & FLSDT & 1192 & FLSST & 1191 & GAP & O77A \\
\hline GAF1 & O78E & GAP2 & 9796 & GAPS & 0790 & GAPCK： & OFE2 & GAPCK 1 & OFEE \\
\hline GAPCK2 & OFED & GAPCK3 & 9FFD & GETK゙Y & 201E & GETL & 0003 & GETL1 & OTEA \\
\hline GETL2 & 0818 & GETL 3 & 0858 & GETLS & 0日1D & GETLG & 0865 & GETLA & O82E \\
\hline GETLE & 0863 & GETLC & 0822 & GETLF & 087E & GETLU & 0876 & GETLZ & 086C \\
\hline GOTO & OOF3 & GRSTAS & ODD 4 & HEX & OSF9 & HEXIY & 013 D & HEXJ & OJES \\
\hline HL 1 & 041 D & HLHEX & 0410 & HOME & OE4D & IEUFE & 10FO & INST & OFSB \\
\hline INST2 & OECA & KANA & OEEE & KANAF & 1170 & KANST & EOOS & KEYPA & E000 \\
\hline KEYPB & E001 & ǨEYF＇C & E002 & KEYPF & E003 & KSL1 & 09E7 & KくSL2 & O9EC \\
\hline KTBL & OREA & KTBLC & OCAA & KTELG & OCE9 & KTELGS & OCBA & KTELS & OC2A \\
\hline LETNL & 0006 & LLPT & 0470 & LOAO & 0116 & LOAD & 0111 & LONG & OA1A \\
\hline LPRNT & 018F & M\＃TEL & 0284 & MANG & 1173 & MCOR & 07A8 & MCR 1 & OTAE \\
\hline MCR2 & O7D4 & MCRS & 97D7 & MELDY & 0030 & MLD1 & O1D1 & MLD2 & 0205 \\
\hline MLDS & O20D & MLD4 & 0211 & MLDS & 0214 & MLDS1 & 02C4 & MLDSP & O2EE \\
\hline MLDST & OLAE & MONIT & 0000 & MOT 1 & 0644 & MOT2 & OGAE & MOT4 & O6E9 \\
\hline MOT5 & 06D日 & MaT7 & 06E7 & MOT日 & OGDO & MaT9 & 06D7 & MOTOR & 069F \\
\hline MSG & 0015 & MSG\＃ 1 & OSFE & MSG\＃2 & O3FD & MSG\＃3 & 0402 & MSG\＃7 & 0467 \\
\hline MSG1 & 9896 & MSG？2 & 99AO & MSG？\({ }^{\text {M }}\) & OGE7 & MSGE1 & 0147 & MSGOK： & 0942 \\
\hline MSGSV & 0988 & MSGX & 0018 & MSEX 1 & O日A4 & MSGX2 & 0897 & MST 1 & 0705 \\
\hline MST2 & 0700 & MST3 & 0717 & MSTA & 0044 & MSTOP & 0700 & MSTP & 0047 \\
\hline MTEL & 026C & NAME & 10F1 & NL & 0009 & NLPHL & 05FA & NOADD & OSE2 \\
\hline OCTV & 11 AO & －NF1 & O21F & ONF＇2 & 0220 & ONFS & 0265 & ONFU & 021 C \\
\hline ONTYO & 119F & OFTEL & 029C & PEN & 0188 & PLOT & 0184 & FMSG & O1A5 \\
\hline FMSG1 & O1A8 & PRNT & 0012 & PRNT2 & 0967 & PRNTS & 096C & PRNT 4 & 096F \\
\hline FRNT 5 & 0959 & PRNTS & 0000 & PRNTT & 000F & PRTHL & OSEA & FRTHX & OSCS \\
\hline FTEST & 0155 & PTRN & 0180 & PTSTO & 015A & FTST1 & 0170 & RATIO & 11A1 \\
\hline REY 1 & 0630 & REYZ & 0649 & REY3 & 0654 & REYTE & 0624 & RD1 & O4E6 \\
\hline RDA & 0186 & RDDAT & 002A & RDINF & 0027 & RET1 & 04D2 & RET2 & 0554 \\
\hline RETS & 069E & RTAFE & O50E & RTP 1 & 0.513 & RTPZ & 0519 & RTPS & 0.532 \\
\hline RTP4 & 0.54 & RTPE & 0565 & RTP6 & 0572 & RTP7 & 056E & RTPG & 05.5 \\
\hline RTF9 & 0574 & RYTHM & 0258 & SAV1 & OF8E & SAVE & OFSE & SCRN & D000 \\
\hline SCFEL & OEGD & SG & 00F7 & SHORT & OAO1 & SIZE & 1102 & SLFT & 03 DS \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\rightarrow 0\)
\(\rightarrow 0\)
c N
\(N \quad N\)

\section*{A. 6 Color Plotter-Printer Control Codes}

\section*{A.6.1 Control codes used in the text mode}
- Text code (\$01)

Sets the printer in the text mode.
- Graphic code (\$02) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Same as the BASIC MODE GR statement.

Sets the printer in the graphic mode.
- Line up (\$03) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Same as the BASIC SKIP-1 statement.

Moves the paper one line in the reverse direction. The line counter is decremented by 1.
- Pen test (\$04)

Same as the BASIC TEST statement.
Writes the following patterns to start ink flowing from the pens, then sets scale \(=1(40 \mathrm{chr} / \mathrm{line})\), color \(=0\).

- Reduction scale \((\$ 09)+(\$ 09)+(\$ 09)\)

Reduces the scale from 1 to 0 ( \(80 \mathrm{chr} /\) line).
- Reduction cancel (\$09) + (\$09) + (\$0B)

Enlarges the scale from 0 to \(1 .(40 \mathrm{chr} /\) line \()\).
- Line counter set \((\$ 09)+(\$ 09)+(\mathrm{ASCII})_{2}+(\mathrm{ASCII})_{1}+(\mathrm{ASCII})_{0}+(\$ 0 \mathrm{D})\)
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Same as the BASIC PAGE statement.
Specifies the number of lines per page as indicated by 3 bytes of ASCII code. The maximum number of lines per page is 255 . Set to 66 when the power is turned on or the system is reset.
- Line feed (\$0A)

Same as the BASIC SKIP 1 statement.
Moves the paper one line in the forward direction. The line counter is incremented by 1.
- Magnify scale (\$0B)

Enlarges the scale from 1 to 2 ( \(26 \mathrm{chr} /\) line).
- Magnify cancel (\$0C)

Reduces the scale from 2 to 1.
- Carriage return (\$0D)

Moves the carriage to the left side of the print area.
- Back space (\$0E)

Moves the carriage one column to the left. This code is ignored when the carriage is at the left side of the print area.
- Form feed (\$0F)

Moves the paper to the beginning of the next page and resets the line counter to 0 .
- Next color (\$1D)

Changes the pen to the next color.

\section*{A.6.2 Character scale}
- The character scale is automatically set to 1 ( \(40 \mathrm{chr} /\) line) when the power is turned on. Afterwards, it can be changed by the control codes and commands.
- In the graphic mode, the scale can be changed in the range from 0 to 63 .
- The scale is set to 1 when the mode is switched from graphic to text.

\section*{A.6.3 Graphic mode commands}

\section*{A. 6. 3.1 Command type}

In the graphic mode, the printer can be controlled by outputting the following commands to the printer.
Words in parentheses are BASIC statements which have the same functions as the graphic mode commands.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Command name & Format & Function \\
\hline LINE TYPE & \(\operatorname{Lp}(\mathrm{p}=0\) to 15\()\) & Specifies the type of line (solid or dotted) and the dot pitch. \(p=0\) : solid line, \(p=1 \sim 15\) : dotted line \\
\hline ALL INITIALIZE & A & Sets the printer in the text mode. \\
\hline HOME (PHOME) & H & Lifts the pen and returns it to the origin (home position). \\
\hline INITIALIZE (HSET) & I & Sets the current pen location as the origin ( \(\mathrm{x}=0, \mathrm{y}=0\) ). \\
\hline DRAW (LINE) & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Dx, y, } \ldots \mathrm{xn}, \mathrm{yn} \\
& (-999 \leqq x, y \leqq 999)
\end{aligned}
\] & Draws lines from the current pen location to coordinates ( \(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{1}\) ), then to coordinates ( \(\mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{y}_{2}\) ), and so forth. \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
RELATIVE DRAW \\
(RLINE)
\end{tabular} & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{J} \Delta \mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{y} \ldots \Delta \mathrm{xn}, \Delta \mathrm{yn} \\
& (-999 \leqq \Delta \mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{y} \leqq 999)
\end{aligned}
\] & Draws lines from the current pen location to relative coordinates ( \(\Delta \mathrm{x}_{1}, \Delta \mathrm{y}_{1}\) ), then to relative coordinates ( \(\Delta \mathrm{x}_{2}, \Delta \mathrm{y}_{2}\) ) and so forth. \\
\hline MOVE (MOVE) & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Mx}, \mathrm{y} \\
& (-999 \leqq x, y \leqq 999)
\end{aligned}
\] & Lifts the pen and moves it to coordinates ( \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}\) ). \\
\hline RELATIVE MOVE (RMOVE) & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R} \triangle \mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{y} \\
& (-999 \leqq \Delta \mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{y} \leqq 999)
\end{aligned}
\] & Lifts the pen and moves it to relative coordinates ( \(\Delta \mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{y}\) ). \\
\hline COLOR CHANGE (PCOLOR) & Cn ( \(\mathrm{n}=0\) to 3 ) & Changes the pen color to \(n\). \({ }^{\text {a }}\) \\
\hline SCALE SET & Sn ( \(\mathrm{n}=0\) to 63) & Specifies the character scale. \\
\hline ALPHA ROTATE & Qn ( \(\mathrm{n}=0\) to 3 ) & Specifies the direction in which characters are printed. \\
\hline PRINT & \(\mathrm{Pc}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{2} \mathrm{c}_{3} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{cn}\left(\mathrm{n}={ }^{\infty}\right.\) ) & Prints characters. \\
\hline AXIS (AXIS) & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Xp}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{p}=0 \text { or } 1) \\
& (\mathrm{q}=-999 \text { to } 999) \\
& (\mathrm{r}=1 \text { to } 255)
\end{aligned}
\] & Draws an X axis when \(\mathrm{p}=1\) and a Y axis when \(p=0 . q\) specifies the scale pitch and \(r\) specifies the number of scale marks to be drawn. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{A. 6. 3.2 Command format}

There are 5 types of command formats as shown below.
1. Command character only (without parameters)
\[
{ }^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{A}^{\prime}, \mathrm{H}^{\prime \prime},{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{I}
\]
2. Command character plus one parameter
\[
{ }^{\prime \prime} L^{\prime},{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{C}^{\prime \prime}, \mathrm{S} ", \mathrm{Q}
\]
3. Command character plus pairs of parameters
"D , "J", "M", "R"
," is used to separate parameters, and a CR code is used to end the parameter list.
4. Command plus character string
" P
The character string is terminated with a CR code.
5. Command plus three parameters
" X"
"," is used to separate parameters.

\section*{A. 6. 3. 3 Parameter specification}
1. Leading blanks are ignored.
2. Any number preceded by "-- "is treated as a negative number.
3. If the number of digits of a number exceeds 3 , only the lower 3 digits are effective.
4. Each parameter is ended with "," or a CR code. If other than numbers are included in a parameter, subsequent characters are ignored until a comma or CR code is detected.


\section*{A. 6. 3. 4 Abbreviated formats}
1. Any command can be followed by a one-character command without entering a CR code.

Ex) "HD100, 200" CR is effective and is the same as "H" CR "D100, 200" CR.
2. Any command can be followed by a command with one parameter by separating them with a comma ",".
Ex) "L0, S1, Q0, C1, D100, 200" CR is effective.
3. A command with pairs of parameters must be terminated with a CR code.

\subsection*{4.6.3. 5 Data change due to mode switching}

The following data changes when the printer is switched from the graphic mode to the text mode.
- X and Y coordinates

Y is set to 0 and the origin is placed at the left side of the printable area.
- Direction of characters

Q is set to 0 .
- Character scale

Character scale is set to 1 .
- The line type setting is not affected.

\section*{A. 7 Notes Concerning Operation}

\section*{- Data recorder}
- Although the data recorder of the MZ-700 is highly reliable, the read/write head will wear out after prolonged use. Further, magnetic particles and dust will accumulate on the head, degrading read/write performance. Therefore, the head must be cleaned periodically or replaced when it becomes worn. 1. To clean the head, open the cassette compartment, press the PLAY key, and wipe the head and pinch roller using a cotton swab. If they are very dirty, soak the cotton swab in alcohol.
2. When the head becomes worn, contact your dealer. Do not attempt to replace it by yourself.

\section*{- Cassette tape}
- Any commercially available cassette tape can be used with the MZ-700. However, it is recommended that you use quality cassette tape produced by a reliable manufacturer.
- Use normal type tapes.
- Avoid using C-120 type cassette tapes.
- Use of C-60 or shorter cassette tapes is recommended.
- Be sure to take up any the slack in the tape with a pencil or the like as shown at right before loading the cassette tape: otherwise, the tape may break or become wound round the pinch roller.
- Protecting programs/data from accidental erasure

The data recorder of the MZ-700 is equipped with a write protect function which operates in the same manner as with ordinary audio cassette tape decks.

To prevent data from being accidentally erased, remove the record lock-out tab from the cassette with a screwdriver or the like. This makes it impossible to press the RECORD key, preventing erasure of, valuable data.


Remove record lock-out tab with a screwdriver.


Tab for side B

\section*{- Other}
- See page 109 for commercially available cassette tape decks.

\section*{- Display unit}

When using a display unit other than one specified for the MZ-700, the screen size must be adjusted. See page 106.

\section*{- Color plotter-printer}
- Do not rotate the pen drum in the reverse direction when replacing pens.
- Be sure to remove the pens from the pen drum, replace their caps to them, and store them in the case to prevent them from drying out when the printer is not to be used for an extended period of time.
- It takes a certain amount of time for ink on the paper to dry. (The ink is water-soluble.)
- Do not rip off the paper when the printer cover is removed. Hold down the paper holder when ripping off the paper.
- Do not touch the internal mechanism when replacing the pens. Failure to observe this warning may result in damage to the printer.
- The color plotter printer generates sound for a moment when the power is turned on. This is not a problem.
- Letters printed in the 80 character line mode may be difficult to read. In this case, use the 40 character/ line mode.
- In the graphic mode, lines printed repeatedly may become blurred. This is particularly liable to occur when a dotted line is printed repeatedly. Due to the characteristics of the ball pen, this is unavoidable.

\section*{- Notes concerning software}
- It takes about 3 minutes to load the BASIC interpreter.
- The reset switch on the rear panel is to used in the following cases. (See 3. 1. 1.)

To stop execution of a BASIC program during normal execution or when the program enters an infinite loop. To return to the program, use the \# command. However, the program or hardware should be checked if the program loops.

\section*{- BASIC calculation error}
- BASIC converts decimal values to floating point binary values before performing calculations, then converts the binary calculation results into decimal numbers for display. This can result in a certain amount of error.

\section*{(Example:)}

PRINT 817. 3-81Ø. 4 6. 899999

Correct result is 6.9 .
- Approximations are made during calculation of functions and exponentiation.
- The above must be considered when using IF statements.

\section*{(Example:)}
```

1\varnothing A=1/1\varnothing\varnothing*1\varnothing\varnothing
2\varnothing IF A=1 THEN PRINT"TRUE":GOTO 4\varnothing
3\varnothing PRINT "FALSE"
4\varnothing PR|NT "A=";A

```

```

RUN
FALSE
A=1

```

Although the practical result of the equation in line 10 is 1 , this program prints FALSE because of error due to conversion.
- Notes concerning handling
- Power switch

The power switch should be left untouched for at least 10 seconds after being turned on or off. This is necessary to ensure correct operation of the computer. Do not unplug the power cable when the power switch is on: otherwise, trouble may result.
- Power cable

Avoid placing heavy objects such as desks on top of the power cable. This may damage the power cable, possibly resulting in a serious accident. Be sure to grasp the cable by the plug when unplugging it.
- Power supply voltage

The power supply voltage is \(240 / 220\) VAC. The computer may not operate properly if the voltage is too high or too low. Contact your dealer for assistance if you experience this problem.
- Ventilation

Many vents are provided in the cabinet to prevent overheating. Place the computer in a well ventilated place, and do not cover it with a cloth. Do not place any objects on the left side of the computer, since this is where the vents for the power supply unit are located.

\section*{- Humidity and dust}

Do not use the computer in a damp or dusty places.
- Temperature

Do not place the computer near heaters or in places where it may be exposed to direct sunlight; failure to observe this precaution may result in damage to the computer's components.
- Water and foreign substances

Water and other foreign substances (such as pins) entering the computer will damage it. Unplug the power cable immediately and contact your dealer for assistance if such an accident occurs.
- Shock

Avoid subjecting the computer to shock; strong shocks will damage the computer permanently.
- Trouble

Stop immediately operation and contact your dealer if you note any abnormality.
- Prolonged disuse

Be sure to unplug the power cable if the computer is not to be used for a prolonged period of time.

\section*{- Connection of peripheral devices}

Use only parts and components designated by Sharp when connecting any peripheral devices, otherwise, the computer may be damaged.
- Dirt

Wipe the cabinet with a soft cloth soaked in water or detergent when it becomes dirty. To avoid discoloration of the cabinet, do not use volatile fluids such as benzene.

\section*{- Noise}

It is recommended that a line filter be used when the computer is used in a place where high level noise signals may be present in the AC power. (A line filter can be obtained from your Sharp dealer). Move the signal cables as far as possible from the power cable and other electrical appliances.

\section*{- RF interference}

Interference with TV or radio reception may occur due to the RF signal generated by the computer if it is used near a TV or radio set. TV sets generate a strong magnetic field which may result in incorrect operation of the computer. If this occurs, move the TV set at least 2 to 3 meters away from the computer.

This apparatus complies with requirements of EEC directive 76/889/EEC.

\section*{Copying/Debugging of MZ-700 Basic Interpreter}
A. Please follow the procedure below mentioned to copy the BASIC tape.
1) Power on MZ-700 \((\rightarrow\) monitor state)
2) Partial memory should be modified by the use of monitor command \(M\) (memory correction) as follows:
```

*MCF00
CF00 FF }->\mathrm{ CD
CF01 00 ->27
CF02 FF }->0
CF03 00 -> 38
CF04 FF }->0
CF05 00 }->\mathrm{ CD
CF06 FF }->2\textrm{A
CF07 00 ->00
CF08 FF }->\mathrm{ DA
CF09 00 -> FE
CF0A FF }->0
CFOB 00 C C3
CFOC FF }->\textrm{AD
CFOD 00 }->0
CFOE FF }->\mathrm{ CD
CFOF 00 }->2
CF10 FF }->0
CF11 00 }->3
CF12 FF }->\mathrm{ F5
CF13 00 C C3
CF14 FF C CB
CF15 00 OF

```

\section*{SHIFT + BREAK to be keyed in.}

NOTE: The content of memory from CF00 to CF15 may not always be as above mentioned.
3) The cassette to be read (copyed from) should be set to the tape recorder.
4) Key in the monitor command J (Jump) as follows:
* JCF00 [ \(\overline{\mathrm{CR}}\) ]
\(\perp\) PLAY

NOTE: If a button of the tape recorder is still pushed no play indication will appear.
5) Confirming the " \(\perp\) PLAY" indication above mentioned, push PLAY button and load the content of BASIC tape. On this occasion, no indication like FILE NAME, etc. will be shown. When ERROR occured, please restart from the item 1) again.
6) Set a new cassette to which the BASIC should be written into the recorder and execute
7) Key in as follows:
* J \(1108 \quad[\overline{\overline{C R}}]\)
8) The monitor will be cleared and the following indication will appear:
```

S-BASICEX SAVER xx % xx \&
HIT ANY KEY?

```
9) Push any key.
\(\pm\) Record Play
STOP button should be pushed beforehand.
10) Push RECORD button. The copy will start and the following indication will appear:

\section*{WRITING S-BASIC}

On the occasion of MZ-711, item 9) should be effectuated after setting the external tape recorder in recording state.
11) After the sound "Pit Pit", the copy will be terminated.
12) The monitor state will be recovered by pushing the rear RESET SW.
13) Rewind the tape and push STOP button.
14) Key in as follows:
* JCFOE [ \(\overline{\mathrm{CR}}\) ]
\(\pm\) PLAY
15) Push PLAY button of the recorder and the "VERIFY" function will be executed. When successful verified, the indication of "OK!" will appear though no other indication like FILE NAME etc. will appear. When error occured, please restart from the item 4).
16) Please make sure to enable the write protection of the cassette by removing the nail.
B. The following procedure is requested to modify the content of BASIC interpreter.
a) Operate just as the case for copying mentioned in item 1) to 5).
b) Call up the address to be modified by using the monitor command M .

Ex. 8 A in 1234 H should be changed to 7 A .
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
& \multicolumn{2}{c}{ Key in } \\
\(* \mathrm{M}\) & & 1234 \\
1234 & 8 A & \(7 \mathrm{~A} \quad \mathrm{C} \overline{\mathrm{R}}]\) \\
1235 & 8 A & SHIFT + BREAK \\
\(*\) & &
\end{tabular}
C. The operation from the item 6) onwards should be continued hereafter.```


[^0]:    Normal PRINT function USING function
    RUN J
    －12ヶ14－12

[^1]:    ftrixy $36 w 09$

[^2]:    * Each output data bit can be independently set or reset.

